

The English EMPIRE IN America :

Or a Prospect of Their Majesties Dominions in the *West-Indies*. Namely,

Newfoundland	Carolina	Antego
New England	Bermuda's	Mevis, Or
New-York	Berbuda	Nevis
Pensylvania	Anguilla	S. Christophers
New-Jersey	Montserrat	Barbadoes
Maryland	Dominica	Jamaica
Virginia	St. Vincent	

With an account of the Discovery, Scituation, Product, and other Excellencies of these Countries.

To which is prefixed a Relation of the first Discovery of the *New World* called *America*, by the *Spaniards*. And of Remarkable Voyages of several Englishmen to divers places therein.

Illustrated with Maps and Pictures.

By *R. Burion*

The Second Edition.

L O N D O N, Printed for *Nath. Crouch* at the Bell in the *Poultry* near *Cheapside*. 1692.





TO THE READER.

V*ariety and Novelty are the most pleasant
Entertainments of Mankind, and if so,
then certainly nothing can be more divertive
then Relations of this New World, which as
our English Laureat Sings, is so happy a
Climate.*

As if our *Old World* modestly withdrew,
And here in private had brought forth a *New*.
Here nature spreads her fruitful sweetness round,
Breaths on the Air, and Broods upon the Ground
Here days and nights the only seasons be,
The Sun no Climate does so gladly see,
When forc'd from hence, to view our parts, he mourns:
Takes little Journeys, and makes quick returns;
Nay in this Bounteous, and this Blessed Land,
The Golden Ore lies mixt with Common Sand,
Each downfall of a flood the Mountains pour,
From the Rich Bowels, rolls a Silver Shower;
All lay conceal'd for many Ages past,
And the best portion of the Earth was wast.

To the Reader.

I need say no more in commendation of this Land of Wonders, but only to add, that the continued Encouragement I have received in publishing several former Tracts of this volume, especially those which had reference to Their Majesties Dominions in Europe, have induced me to proceed upon those Gallant Achievements of our English Hero's in this New World, and to give my Country-men a short view of those Territories now in possession of the English Monarchy in the VWest-Indies, of which many have only heard the names, but may here find the nature, commodities and other Excellencies therein, which I doubt not will sufficiently recommend it to the perusal of every Ingenious Reader, So wishes

R. B

THE

C H A P. I.

The First Discovery of the New World called *America*;

HAVING already given an account of the three famous Kingdoms of *England Scotland and Ireland*, we shall now ship our selves for a new World, and therein discover the Acquisitions and Dominions of the *English Monarchy in America*.

The *New World* is the most proper name for this immense Countrey, as being discovered by *Christopher Columbus* about two hundred years ago, in 1429. The Ancient Fathers, Philosophers, and Poets, were of opinion, that those places near the North and South Pole were uninhabitable, by the extremity of cold and the middle parts by unreasonable heat, and thought it a contradiction, to believe the Earth was round, for asserting which Pope *Zachary* was so zealous against Bishop *Virgil*, that he sentenced him, *To be cast out of the Temple, and Church of God, and deprived of his Bishoprick for this perverse Doctrine that there were Antipodes, or people whose feet are placed against ours*, though this discovery of *America* has fully confirmed these opinions, and evidence that there is no such torrid Zone, where the heat is so noxious, as to unpeople any part of the earth, and the yearly compassing of the World, evidenceth the necessity of Inhabitants, on all parts of the Globe; The next inquiry may be, whether the Ancients had any knowledge of these Regions, which many think they had not, for though *Seneca* says in his *Medea*, *That New worlds shall be discovered in the last Ages, and Thule in Norway, shall be no longer the utmost Nation of the World*, yet this seems only to intimate the common discoveries of Navigation; And *Plato's Atlantis*, cannot intend this Countrey, because he placeth it at the mouth of the *Mediterranean Sea*, which is separated from *America* by a vast Ocean, and saies it is nor-

now in being, but was by an earth-quake overwhelmed in the Sea : Other Authors since have mentioned some Islands in that Great Sea, which seem rather those on the Coasts of *Africa*, than *America*, it being improbable, if not impossible, any should undertake such long and dangerous Voyages, before the compass was found out, being only directed by the Sun and Stars.

Yet it is not incredible but that in former Ages, some Ships might by Tempest or Casualty be driven to these parts, whereby part of *America* was peopled, but it is likely none ever returned to bring news of their voyage. The most probable Relation is that of *Madoc ap Owen Gwyneth*, who upon the Civil dissensions in his own Countrey of *Wales*, adventured to Sea, and leaving *Ireland* on the North, came to a Land unknown, where he saw many wonderful things, by Dr. Fowel and Mr. Humphry Lloyd is judged to be the main Land of *America*, being confirmed therein, as well by the saying of *Montezuma* Emp. of *Mexico*, who declared his Progenitors were Strangers as well as the rest of the *Mexicans*, as by the use of divers *Welsh* words amongst them, the story adds, that *Madoc* left several of his People there, and coming home, returned with ten sail full of *Welchmen*, yet it is certain there are now left very few footsteps of this *British* expedition, and no signs were found at the *Spaniards* Arrival ; they indeed used a Cross at *Cumana*, and worshiped it at *Acuramil*, but without the least knowledge of Jesus Christ, and the *Welsh* words are very few, which might happen to any other Language, Mr. Brewster, and other learned writers are was of Opinion, that *America* peopled from those parts of *Asia*, where the *Tartars* first inhabited the Coasts of both Countreys, being in that place not far asunder, and the likeness of the People favour the same, though the *Indians* in general are so very ignorant as to ascribe their beginning, some to a Foun-

rain,
uncer
disco
by G
A
by a
know
of th
than
or on
or fo
their
Pape
the ti
is unc
to be
an It
being
judici
probab
bus to
Paper
Colon
es of
tradit
which
tugal
there
ed, t
blew
came
to ma
and p
would
by the
as a d
hopes
the far

rain, and others to a Lake or Cave ; But leaving these uncertainties, let us give a brief account of the real discovery thereof by *Columbus*, which is thus related by *Gomara* and *Mariana*, two Spanish writers.

A certain Caravel sailing in the Ocean, was carried by a strong East wind of long continuance to an unknown Land never mentioned in the Maps or Charts of that Age ; this Ship was much longer in returning than going, so that all the company perisht by famine or other extremities, except the Pilot, and three or four Mariners, who all likewise died: soon after their arrival, leaving to *Columbus* their Landlord their Papers, with some account of their Discoveries ; the time, the place, Countrey, and name of this Pilot is uncertain, and therefore other Authors affirm it to be a fable or *Spanish* contrivance, as envying that an *Italian* and Forreigner should have the glory of being the first discoverer of the *Indies*, and the more judicious *Spaniards* account it a Tale, and give a more probable Relation of the cause which moved *Columbus* to this mighty undertaking, and not the Pilots Papers or reports ; For they write, that *Christopher Colon* or *Columbus*, was born at *Nervi* in the Territories of *Genoa*, and bread a Marriner from his youth, trading into *Syria* and other Eastern Countries, after which he learnt to make Sea Cards, and went to *Portugal* to acquaint himself with the Coasts of *Africa*, and there married ; In sayling about the Seas, he observed, that at certain seasons of the year, the winds blew from the West long together, and judging they came from some Coasts beyond the Sea, he resolved to make a Trial thereof ; He was now 40 years old, and propounding to the State of *Genoa*, that if they would furnish him with Ships, he would find a way by the West to the Islands of Spices, they rejected it as a dream of idle fancy ; Being thus frustrate of his hopes, he goes to *Portugal* to King *Alphonfus*, but with the same success ; now upon which he sent his Brother

ther *Bartho. Columbus.* to *K. Henry 7th. of England* to solicit his assistance, while himself went into *Spain* to implore aid of the *Castilians.*

Bartholomew was unhappily taken by Pirates in his voyage to *England*, who robbing him and his company of all they had, he at length arrived, and was forced to get a mean livelyhood by making Sea Cards, and presents a Map of the World to *K. Henry*, with his Brothers offer of discovery, which the King gladly accepted, and sent for him into *England*; But he had sped in his suit before in *Spain* for coming thither, and conferring with two able *Spanish* Pilots they advised him to apply himself to the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*, and *Medina Celi*, who giving him recommendation to the Queens Confessor, he arrived at the Court of *Castile*, in 1486. but *Ferdinando* and *Isabella* then *K.* and *Q. of Spain*, being ingaged hotly in the Wars of *Granada* against the *Moors*, he at first found but cold entertainment. Thus he continued in a mean and contemptible Condition, till at length the Bishop of *Toledo* procured him audience, where he was favourably received, and promised dispatch upon concluding the Wars in *Granada*, and accordingly furnished with three Caravels at the Kings charges, and 16000 Duckers in money,

In 1492. August 3. *Columbus* with about 120 Persons, set sail for *Gomera*, one of the *Canary* Islands, were having refreshment, after many days, they encountered the Sea called *Sargasso*, from a herb like *Sampfire*, wherewith it is covered, like a green Field, with empty berries, like a Gooseberry, and is so thick, that the Water cannot be seen, hindring the passage of the Ship, without a strong wind; these weeds are thought to reach to the bottom of the Sea, though there exceeding deep, and above 400 miles distant from *Africa*; This strange accident much surprized the *Spaniards*, and had occasioned their return, had not the sight of some birds encouraged them, with hopes

hopes
spairi
to thr
nouse
by sob
anger
cried
Colum
had u
he we
fore l
of hav
which
nounc
W
hold
ready
passio
bus, f
mise
a Cro
name
Islan
bus na
coa, a
red o
unde
riche
or H
ther
here
saved
part
who
tains
givin
her,
came

hopes of Land not far off; After 33 days sailing, despairing of success, the company mutined, threatening to throw *Columbus* into the Sea, disdainig that a *Genoise* stranger should thus abuse them, but at length by soft words, and strong promises he qualified their anger. *Oct. 11.* following, one *Rodrigo di Triana*, cried out, *Land, Land*; the best musick that *Columbus* could desire, who to pacify the *Spaniards*, had ingaged; that if no Land appeared in three days he would return; one of the company the night before had descried Fire, which raised his expectation of having some great reward from the K. of *Spain*, of which being frustrate at his return, he in a rage renounced Christianity and turned Moor.

With Tears of Joy, the late mutinous Mariners behold the desired Land, and they that Yesterday were ready to destroy, now distracted with contrary passions, imbrace and almost adore their dear *Columbus*, for so happily bringing them to this land of Promise; On shore they go, and felling a Tree, erected a Cross and took possession of this New World, in the name of the Catholick King; They first landed in an Island called *Guanahani*, one of the *Lucas*, which *Columbus* named *St. Salvadore*, from whence he sailed to *Baracoa*, an Haven on the North of *Cuba*, and landing inquired of the Inhabitants for *Cipango*, or *Japan*, which they understanding to be *Cibao* in *Hispania*, where are the richest Mines; made signs that they were in *Haiti*, or *Hispaniola*, and some of them went with him thither; but no earthly joy is without some disaster, for here their Admiral spilt upon a Rock, but the men saved by other Ships; This happened on the North part of *Hispaniola*, where they saw some Inhabitants, who for fear of strangers, instantly fled into the Countains: One woman they got, whom they used kindly giving her meat, drink and cloathes, and so dismissed her, who declaring their civility to the rest, they came in Troops to the Ships, judging the *Spaniards*

to be some Divine Nation sent from Heaven ; Though before they thought them Canibals or Man-eaters, such indeed they proved in some sense, not leaving in a few years after above two hundred *Indians* alive, of four Millions that inhabited these Countries.

Before the discovery of this Island by *Columbus*, the People were informed thereof by an Oracle, for one of their Kings being importunate with their *Zemes*, or Gods, to know future events, fasted five days spending his time in continual mourning ; After which the *Zemes* declared ; that some years after there would arrive a strange Nation, cloathed, bearded, and armed with shining Swords, which would cut a man asunder in the middle, who should destroy the ancient Images of their Gods, abolish their Ceremonies, & slay their Children. In remembrance of which Oracle they composed a solemn elegy, which up on Holy days they used mournfully to sing. Nothing more pleased the *Spaniards* than the Gold, which the Innocent Inhabitants exchanged for Bells, Glasses, Points, and other Trifles. *Columbus* got leave of the King of *Hispaniola* to build a Fort, and leaving 38 *Spaniards* therein, taking with him six *Indians*, he returned to *Spain*, and was highly carested by the K. and Q. and being honoured with the Title of Admiral, and enriched with the Tenths of the *Spanish* gains in the *Indies*, he is sent a second time (with his Brother *Bartholomew*, who was made Vice-Roy of *Hispaniola*,) with 17 sail of Ships, and 1500 men ; when he arrived, he found all his men were murdered by the *Indians*, who laid the blame on their insolent carriage toward them.

Columbus now built the Town of *Isabella*, and afterward *Saint Domingo*, and Fort *St. Thomas*, but in both places the *Spaniards* died of Famine ; for the *Indians* unwilling to have such Neighbours, refused to plant their *Matz* and *Jucca*, and so starved both themselves and their new Guests. At this the *Spaniards*

got the
of the
them
the S
was ut
this Col
jacent
America
of his
the *Ind*
whereu
Islande
him wi
sume th
the face
time he
which
humbly
the Affi
some di
lumbus s
of the
it, think
closed i
others n
returnin
was buri
others n
New Wor
ledge of
II. A n
may be
at 19 Ye
ing kind
covered
West, b
and havi
the King

got that terrible disease called since the *French Pox*, of the *Indian* women, and in requital brought among them a more mortal and infectious distemper, that is, the *Small-Pox*, which destroyed Thousands, and was utterly unknown before in that Countrey. After this *Columbus* discovered *Cuba Jamaica*, and other adjacent Isles, and likewise part of the main Land of *America*; He repaired his Fleet at *Jamaica*, where some of his men were sick, and other mutinous, which the *Indians* observing, refused to bring in provisions, whereupon being straitned, he sent for some of the Islanders, assuring them, that if they did not furnish him with necessaries, the Divine wrath would consume them, and as a token hereof within two days, the face of the Moon should be darkned, at which time he knew, would be an Eclipse of the Moon, which these simple People finding to happen, they humbly submitted themselves to him, offering all the Assistance, and supplies he desired. Another time some difference happening among the *Spaniards*, *Columbus* sent a Letter to reduce them to Peace by some of the *Indians*, who had extraordinary reverence for it, thinking the Paper to have some Spirit or Deity inclosed in it, whereby they could understand one anothers minds at so great distance. *Columbus* at length returning into *Spain*, he there died in 1506, and was buried at *Sevil*; after whose example several others made further Discoveries, till at last this *New World*, is now almost wholly come to the knowledge of the *Old*.

II. Among other great Adventurers *Hernando Cortes* may be recorded, who in 1485. sailed out of *Spain*, at 19 Years old to the Island of *St. Domingo*, where being kindly received by *Oviedo* the Governour, he discovered many new Provinces, and designed further West, because he heard there were mines of Gold; and having made the Inhabitants Swear Allegiance to the King of *Spain*, to whom he said the Monarchy of the

the Universe did belong, he Sailed up the River *Tguasco*, where a Town refusing him Victuals, he took and plundred it; the *Indians* enraged, raised an Army of Forty Thousand Men, but *Cortes* by his Horse and great Guns, soon defeated them, the imagining the Horse and Man to be but one Creature, and when they heard them Neigh, thought the Horses could speak, and inquired what they said, the *Spaniards* answer, *these Horses are much offended with you for fighting with them, and would have you severely punished*; the Innocent *Indians* hereupon presented Roses and Hens to the Beasts, desiring them to eat, and to pardon them. The *Spaniards* named this Town *Victory*, containing near 25000 Houses, many Built of Lime, Stone and Brick; he then sailed farther West to *St. John de Valla*, where the Governour came to him, with four Thousand *Indians* adoring and burning Frankincense and little Straws dip in his or n blood to *Cortes*, and then presented him Victuals, Jewels, Gold, and curious works of Feathers, which *Cortes* requited with a Collar of Glass, and other things of small value; a Woman Slave given him at the Town of *Victory*, was his Interpreter, by whom *Cortes* informed the Governour, that he was Servant to the greatest Emperour upon Earth, at which the other much wondred, thinking there had been none so mighty as his Sovereign *Montezuma* Emperour of *Mexico*, to whom the Governour sent the Pictures of these bearded Men, their Horses, Apparel, Weapons, great Guns, and other Rarities, Painted in Cotten Cloths, with an account of their Ships and numbers which were conveyed by Posts to *Mexico* in a day and a night, though two hundred and ten Miles distant.

Cortes asked the Governour whether *Montezuma* had any Gold, who answered him, *yes*, I am very glad of it, said *Cortes*, for my Companions are troubled with a Disease at the Heart to which

Gold

Gold is the only Sovereign Remedy, and therefore we desire him to furnish us with the greatest quantity he can possible of that Metall. Montezuma upon receipt of those things, sent back Cotton Cloths of divers Colours, many ruffs of Feathers; with two Wheels, each two yards and a half broad, one of Silver representing the Moon, the other of Gold like the Sun, the whole Present being in value Twenty Thousand Duckets; he likewise exprest much Joy to hear of so great a Prince, and such a strange People, and promised all kind of necessaries, but was very unwilling Cortes should come to visit him, though Cortes was resolved to see him; the Indians came daily to his Camp, to see these strange sights, and when the great Guns were discharged, they fell flat on their Faces, thinking the Heavens were falling; among the rest were divers Indians of differing habit, taller than the rest, the Gristles of their Noses slit, and hanging over their Mouths, and Rings of Jet and Amber fastned thereto; they had holes in their low Lips, wherein were put Rings of Gold, and Turkeys Stones, so heavy, that their Lips hung over their Chins, leaving their Teeth bare; Cortes understood these deformed Gallants were of Zempoallan, a City a days Journey off, whom their Lords had sent to discover what Gods were come in those Temples (meaning the Ships) for they daily expected the God of the Air to appear. They were not willingly subject to Montezuma, neither conversed with any other Indians, and therefore Cortes resolved to make use of them against him.

He sailed from thence to Panuco, a little Town, where was a Temple ascended by twenty Steps, in which they found Idols, Bloody Papers, much Blood of Men Sacrificed, the Block whereon they cut them up, and the Razors of Flint wherewith they opened their Breasts, which struck horror into the Spaniards; Cortes then proceeded to Zempoallan, where he

the Universe did belong, he Sailed up the River *Texasco*, where a Town refusing him Viſuals, he took and plundered it; the *Indians* enraged, raised an Army of Forty Thouſand Men, but *Cortes* by his Horſe and great Guns, ſoon defeated them, the imagining the Horſe and Man to be but one Creature, and when they heard them Neigh, thought the Horſes could ſpeak, and inquired what they ſaid, the *Spaniards* answer, *theſe Horſes are much offended with you for fighting with them, and would have you ſeverely puniſhed*; the Innocent *Indians* hereupon preſented Roſes and Hens to the Beaſts, deſiring them to eat, and to pardon them. The *Spaniards* named this Town *Viſtory*, containing near 25000 Houſes, many Built of Lime, Stone and Brick; he then ſailed farther Weſt to *St. John de Valla*, where the Governour came to him, with four Thouſand *Indians* adoring and burning Frankincenſe and little Straws dipt in his or n blood to *Cortes*, and then preſented him Viſuals, Jewels, Gold, and curious works of Feathers, which *Cortes* requited with a Collar of Glaſs, and other things of ſmall value; a Woman Slave given him at the Town of *Viſtory*, was his Interpreter, by whom *Cortes* informed the Governour, that he was Servant to the greateſt Emperour upon Earth, at which the other much wondred, thinking there had been none ſo mighty as his Sovereign *Montezuma* Emperour of *Mexico*, to whom the Governour ſent the Pictures of theſe bearded Men, their Horſes, Apparel, Weapons, great Guns, and other Rarities, Painted in Cotten Cloths, with an account of their Ships and numbers which were conveyed by Poſts to *Mexico* in a day and a night, though two hundred and ten Miles diſtant.

Cortes asked the Governour whether *Montezuma* had any Gold, who answered him, yea, I am very glad of it, ſaid *Cortes*, for my Companions are troubled with a Diſeaſe at the Heart to which

Gold

Gold is the only Sovereign Remedy, and therefore we desire him to furnish us with the greatest quantity he can possible of that Metall. Montezuma upon receipt of those things, sent back Cotton Cloths of divers Colours, many tufts of Feathers; with two Wheels, each two yards and a half broad, one of Silver representing the Moon, the other of Gold like the Sun, the whole Present being in value Twenty Thousand Duckets; he likewise exprest much Joy to hear of so great a Prince, and such a strange People, and promised all kind of necessaries, but was very unwilling Cortes should come to visit him, though Cortes was resolved to see him; the Indians came daily to his Camp, to see these strange sights, and when the great Guns were discharged, they fell flat on their Faces, thinking the Heavens were falling; among the rest were divers Indians of differing habit, taller than the rest, the Gristles of their Noses slit, and hanging over their Mouths, and Rings of Jet and Amber fastned thereto; they had holes in their low Lips, wherein were put Rings of Gold, and Turkeys Stones, so heavy, that their Lips hung over their Chins, leaving their Teeth bare; Cortes understood these deformed Gallants were of Zempoallan, a City a days Journey off, whom their Lords had sent to discover what Gods were come in those Temples (meaning the Ships) for they daily expected the God of the Air to appear. They were not willingly subject to Montezuma, neither conversed with any other Indians, and therefore Cortes resolved to make use of them against him.

He sailed from thence to Panuco, a little Town, where was a Temple ascended by twenty Steps, in which they found Idols, Bloody Papers, much Blood of Men Sacrificed, the Block whereon they cut them up, and the Razors of Flint wherewith they opened their Breasts, which struck horror into the Spaniards; Cortes then proceeded to Zempoallan, where he

was Solemnly received, and lodged in a great House of Lime and Stone, whited with Plaister that shined like Silver; then causing all his Ships to be sunk, that their might be no hope of return, he perswaded the Natives to submit to the *Spaniards*, and join with them against *Montezuma*; which they readily complied with; leaving a Guard in this his new Town, he marched with 400 *Spaniards*. 15 Horses, 6 pieces of Artillery, and 1300 *Indians* to *Zacotlan*, whereof *Olintec* was Governour for *Montezuma*, who to testify his Joy, and honour, *Cortes* commanded 50 to be Sacrificed, whose Blood lay fresh upon the Ground, and his People carried the *Spaniards* in triumph upon their Shoulders; he boasted as much of the Power of *Montezuma*, as the *Spaniards* did of their Emperour affirming that he had 30 Vassals, or petty Kings under him, each able to bring an hundred Thousand Souldiers into the Field, and that *Montezuma* Sacrificed some years Fifty Thousand Men to his God; this was a great Town, having 13 Temples, in each were Idols of Stone of several fashions, before whom they Sacrificed Men, Doves, Quails, and other things, with Perfumes and great Solemnity; here *Montezuma* had five Thousand Men in Garrison.

Cortes went from hence toward *Mexico*, passing by the Frontiers of *Taxallan*, who were Enemies to the *Mexicans*, and whom *Montezuma* might easily have subdued. but reserved partly to keep his Subjects in continual Exercises of War, and partly to Sacrifice them to his Gods; these *Taxallans* raised 150000 Men against *Cortes*. judging him to be a Friend and Confederate of *Montezuma*, and yet they daily sent the *Spaniards* Gunney-ocks and Bread, as well to espy his strength. as that they scorned to obicure their Glory, by Conquering People already starved; but when in many Skirmishes, they could not prevail against that small handful of *Spainards*, they then believed them to be preserved by Inchantments

and

and sent Cortes three presents with this threefold Message; 1 That if he were that cruel God, who eateth Mans Flesh, he should eat those five Slaves which they had now sent, and then they would bring him more. 2. If he were the meek and gentle Deity, they then presented him with Frankincense and Feathers. 3. If he were a Mortal, then let him take and eat Bread, Fowl and Cherries; but at length they submitted, and delivered Taxallan to him, a great City by a Riverside, having four Streets, each of which had their Captain in time of War; their Government was by the Nobility, under which were 28 Villages containing above 150000 Households, the men valiant, though Poor; there was one Market-Place so large, that thirty Thousand People came thither daily to exchange Commodities, for Money they had none.

Montezuma had formerly promised, whatever Tribute the King of Spain should desire, and now he sent again to Cortes, not to depend on the beggerly Friendship of the Taxallans, and they on the contrary advised him to repose no trust in Montezuma; however Cortes resolved for Mexico, and accompanied with many Taxallans, went to Cholola, at which place the Spaniards reported Montezuma had prepared an Army to surprise them; whereupon they used great severity against them; (though it was said they had Sacrificed 10 Children, of both Sexes, of three years old to their God for success,) for all the chief Men and Priests coming to meet and entertain them, they made them all Prisoners, and afterward cut them off, some being tyed to Stakes and burnt to death, and others suffered great Tortures; the Chief Commander escaped with about 30 or Men, and got into a Temple which was like a Castle, there defending himself a good part of the day. but the Spaniards firing the Temple, burnt them all within it, who as they were dying, broke forth into these Lamentations; O wicked Men! How have we injured you, that you should thus torment us? away away to Mexico,

where our chief Lord Montezuma will revenge our quarrels. It is reported, that while the Spaniards were acting this Bloody Tragedy, upon above 60000 Innocent Creatures, their chief Captain in spore sugthese Verses..

*One flame the Roman City now destroys,
And Shreeks of People make a dismal noise,
While Nero sung, and (moved with delight)
From Tarpey Hill beheld the woful sight.*

Eight Leagues from Cholola is Popocatepete, a burning Mountain, the mouth was about half a League in compass, from whence issued out great quantities of Fire, Smoak and Ashes, with terrible noise, the Indians believed it to be Hell, wherein wicked Men, were punished; two Spaniards adventured near it, but narrowly escaped, being sheltered by a Rock from the violent Eruption which then happened, which is sometimes so furious, that the fiery ashes are carried 15 Leagues off, burning their Corn, Fruits, Herbs, and Clothes on the Hedges; The Indians kissed the Garments of these adventurous Spaniards, an honour only given to their Gods. Cortes drawing near Mexico, Montezuma was much afraid, saying, *These are the men whom our Gods told us should inherit our Land;* He then shut up himself eight days in his Oratory, praying and fasting, and sacrificing many men to appease his offended Deities; The Oracle or Devil bids him not fear, but to continue these inhumane massacres, assuring him he should have two Gods to preserve him, saying that Quetzal permitted that great destruction at Cholola, for want of that bloody Sacrifice..

Cortes went forward, passing over a Mountain six miles high, covered with Snow continually, and the passage very difficult, so that the Mexicans might easily have prevented his proceeding further; from hence he had sight of the Lake whereon Mexico, and many other great Towns were built, filled with Inhabitants, and adorned with Temples and Towers, which beautify the Lake; being arrived at Mexico, Montezuma received him with all solemnity, excusing his former

unkin
and l
Horf
biri
chain
Mont
ry of
who
and
Asser
an O
Pred
his F
King
had
ed e
of S
wan
from
a va
a Tr
H
ing,
and
Vela
ceec
Mex
fude
bro
ing,
per
der
a po
lity
and
non
the,
all

unkindnesses, and providing all necessaries for him and his *Spaniards*, making Beds of Flowers for their Horses instead of Litter, but *Cortes* being full of Ambitious designs, seized upon the King, and put him in chains with a *Spanish* Guard of 80 men, whereupon *Montezuma's* Nephew fled to arms, but by the Treachery of his own People, was presented to *Montezuma* whom *Cortes* permitted to exercise Regal Authority, and by whose order he summoned a Parliament, or Assembly of the chief of his People, where he made an Oration to his Subjects, declaring, *That he and his Predecessors were not naturally born in the Country, but that his Fore-Fathers came from a strange Land, and that their Kings of old, had promised to send such as should rule them, & had accordingly sent these Spaniards.* He therefore advised them to yield themselves Vassals to the Emperour of Spain. This request they yeiled to, though with many tears on either side in thus for ever departing from their Liberty. *Montezuma* then presented *Cortes* a vast quantity of Gold and Jewels, in the nature of a Tribute, valued at 1600000 thousand Castellins.

Hitherto *Cortes* had continual victory without fighting, when he had Intelligence that *Panphilo de Narva*, and some hundreds of *Spaniards*, were sent from *Velasques* another *Spanish* Captain, to interrupt his proceedings, who leaving two hundred of his men in Mexico; he with two hundred and fifty others, suddenly surprized *Narva* and his company, and brought him Prisoner to Mexico; While this was doing, one of *Cortes* his Captains at Mexico resolved to perform something in his absence, which might render the *Spaniards* dreadful & terrible to the *Indians*, a policy they often used; it happened that the Nobility and commons of the City, used all kind of sports and recreations, to divert their Captive King, and none more than dancing and revelling all night long in the streets, in which divertisements they brought forth all their Wealth, Richest Garments, and whatever they

they esteem'd precious; The Nobility and Princes of the Royal-Bloud, exercised themselves herein, near the Houses where their King was confined, there being above Two Thousand youths, even the flower of the Nobility ingaged therein. The *Spanish* Captain came with a small party of Souldiers, as if to be Spectators, sending in more Troops into other parts of the City, giving them Command to be ready at a certain signal, and then leading the way, he himself cryed out aloud, *St. Jago, let us fall upon them*; The watchword thus given, the Souldiers began to cut and mangle those noble and delicate youths with fury, that they left not one alive, and their rich Garments and Jewels were made a prize by the *Spaniards*.

The *Indians* beholding this unheard of cruelty and injustice, having long endured with patience, the imprisonment of their King, who had charged them to be quiet, now fly all to arms, and falling upon the *Spaniards* wounded many, and pursued others, putting a dagger to the breast of *Montezuma*, who threatned to kill him, unless he would look out at the Window, and Command his Subjects to lay down their Arms; But they contemning his Orders, chose themselves a Captain; when *Cortes* returned again, in good time to relieve his men, and *Montezuma* being again commanded by his *Spanish* Guardians to speak to the People, he was wounded on the Temple by a stone, whereof he died 3 daies after. *Cortes* had some Thousands of *Taxallans* to assist him, and and yet was forced to fly out of *Mexico* privately by night, with all his *Spaniards* and *Indians*, which yet was not unknown to the *Mexicans*, so that an alarm being raised, they cut off their Bridges, and made a great slaughter among them, the *Spaniards* losing most of their ill got Treasure; And their number increasing to 200000, they pursued them with all speed, but *Cortes* having the good fortune to kill their Standard-bearer, the *Indians* forsook the Field.

The

The *Taxallans* raising an Army of 50000 joyned with *Cortes*, and took in divers places, building several Frigats or Brigantines, he soon took all the *Indian* Canoes upon the Lake. *Quabutimoc*, who succeed *Montezuma* being encouraged from the Devils Oracle, made all possible defence for saving *Mexcio*, sometimes conquering, and being other while beaten by the *Spaniards*, who fired a great part of the City. One day the *Mexicans* having gotten an advantage against the *Spaniards*, they thereupon celebrated a Feast of Victory; The Priests going into the Temple, made a Perfume of sweet Gums, and then sacrificed forty *Spanish* Prisoners, opening their breasts, plucking out their hearts, and sprinkling their blood in the Air, their companions looking on unable to revenge it, the *Mexicans* mean while, dancing, beating their Drums, drinking themselves drunk and using all manner of expressions of Joy. At length Rage, Revenge and disdain had so filled the *Spaniards* breasts, that having hitherto been more careful of ruining the City, which they hoped to preserve for their own use, they now resolved utterly to destroy it, to which the dreadful Famine and Pestilence within, did as much contribute, as their Fury without; so that after three months Siege, *Mexico* is taken, and rased to the ground, with the loss of Fifty *Spaniards*, and Six Horses; but of the *Mexicans*, an hundred thousand, beside those who died of the Plague and Hunger; the King himself being taken Prisoner, that mighty City and State utterly subverted this happened Aug. 13. 1521. which day is kept as a yearly Festival by the *Spaniards* to this day. *Mexcio* was afterward rebuilt, with an hundred thousand Houses, fairer and stronger than before.

Thus fell the Great *Montezuma* and his mighty Empire with him; Thus fell he who was honoured as a God, whom it was death for any of the Common People to look in the face, who never set his foot on the ground aboard, but was carried upon the shoulders

of Noblemen in a Chariot of pure Gold, and if he had of this
 opened to alight, trod upon rich Tapestry ; He who the N
 never put on one Garment twice, never us'd any VePortug
 sel or Dish, though of Gold, but once, and yet all the ons i
 Magnificences were so far from procuring him happnow b
 nels, that they were the chiet incentives to covetthe thi
 and ambitious Spirits to contrive his Ruin. Yet was to giv
 not this general Devastation without some prodigior whole
 forerunners of the same. The King of *Tisuco*, a great from
 Magician, and divers other Sorcerers, confirmed the charge
 declaration of the Idol *Cholola* ; *That a strange People* numb
should come and posses his Kingdom ; These Sorcerers bein Line,
 imprisoned by the King, immediately vanished away beyon
 But a stranger thing happened by report to a poof So
 man who was taken up by an Eagle and carried in time,
 a certain Cave, where being set down the Eagle pro their
 nounced these words, *Most mighty Lord, I have brought yond*
him whom thou hast commanded ; There he saw one like height
Mortezuma lying asleep, who uttering several dreadful here t
 threatnings against the King, the man was again carried impai
 away by the Eagle, and set down in the place where home
 he had been first seized. Strange voices were like he att
 wise heard. with Earth quakes and overflowings of for In
 Rivers ; A prodigious Bird of the bigness of a Crane passed
 was taken, having on his head as it were a Glas re Guinn
 presenting armed men, which being brought into the Provi
 Kings presence, instantly disappeared, and was never and
 seen after ; The King endeavoured to have appease were
 his Gods by Sacrifice, and would therefore have re expect
 moved a great stone, which yet he could ne in His
 possibly do, by any strength or other means he used IV
 which was thought to be an Ominous presage Educ
 that his Deities were not to be reconciled. The going
 things were certainly told by the *Indians*, which Indian
 true, may be accounted the Illusions of the Devil cover
 whereby he sometimes, forwarns his Votaries. land l

III. Neither ought *Americus Vespusus* a Florentine, or Ships
 be forgot who was Second to *Columbus* in the glori Indian

the hap of this grand and successful enterprize of discovering
the *New World*, at the charge of *Emanuel King* of
Portugal, He had been one of *Columbus* his Compani-
the ons in the first expedition, and consequently did
happnow but trace the way before shewed him, yet had
eto the this happiness and Honour above his Predecessor,
t who give his name unto the discovered Country; the
gior whole continent of the *New World* being ever since
gre from him generally called *America*; this man at the
d the charge of *R. Emanuel* in 1502. with a competent
Prop number of Ships and men crossed the Equinoctial
oein Line, and discovered the Coasts of *Guiana* and *Brasil*
way beyond the Tropique of *Capricorn*, to 32 degrees
poo of Southern Latitude, where having stay'd some
time, and taken possession of the Country after,
pre their usual Formalities, they held on their course be-
yond the River of *Plata*, to 52 degrees, to the
lik height of the Streights of *Magillani*, but being
ad here taken with foul weather, and their Ships much
rri impaired by Storms, they were forced to return
her home by the Coast of *Africa*. The year following
like he attempted another Voyage directing his course
gs for *Insula Real* in the Country of *Brasil*; but having
ran passed *Cape Verde* and *Sierra Lion* upon the Coast of
s re *Guinney*, by misfortune the Ship which carried their
th Provisions was sunk, and 300 Hogshheads of Victuals
eve and other necessaries, were lost, whereby they
also were forced to return, how long he lived, and what
e re expeditions he made after this, are not remembered
in History.

IV. *Francis Pizarro*, a Person of very mean birth and
age Education, was likewise very fortunate in discoveries,
nel going from *Sivil* in Spain where he was born, to the
h *Indians*, in company of *Almagro* and others, to dis-
vil cover the South-sea in 1526. *Pizarro* offering to
land his men, was wounded, and forced to retire to his
e Ships. *Almagro* in another place had better success, the
on *Indians* using him kindly, and presenting him 3000
Duckets

Duckets of Gold, but endeavouring to land in the place of *Pizarro's* misfortune, he was set upon by the *Indians*, and lost one of his eyes in the encounter. At length they met at *Panama*, and having cured their wounds, and recruited their Forces with 203 men and many slaves, they set sail, and landed at another place, but are bearen back to their Ships, and forced to an Island called *Gorgon*, six miles from the Continent, where *Pizarro* stayed while *Almagro* went back for greater supplies, but both he and his companions were almost starved before *Almagro's* return; being refreshed and strengthened, they once more attempted the *Indian Shore*; but were again repelled both from thence and the Island, so that they resolved to go further, coursing this Land and their ill fortune and having sailed 500 miles, they came to *Chiriqui* a Province in *Peru*, and hearing by some of the Natives of the great wealth of this Countrey, *Pizarro* sent one *Pellegrino* a *Candin* on shore, who was kindly treated by the Governor, by whom he was shewed a Temple dedicated to the Sun, wherein were inestimable riches whereupon it was agreed among the Partners in the enterprize, that *Pizarro* should return to *Spain* and get License for this Conquest, which he did accordingly but yet only for himself, absolutely leaving his Companions out of the Grant, and returning with Letters Partents to *Panama* with his four brethren *Hernando Gonzales*, *John*, and *Martin de Acantara* his brother by the Mothers side, his Patreners were much disturbed thereat; however, after much quarelling, *Pizarro* and *Almagro* agreed to make an equal division of their booty; *Pizarro* goes before with a 150 Souldiers, (ordering *Almagro* to follow with all the strength he could make) and Lands in *Peru*, a River so called which gave name to those great and wealthy Provinces; they went by Land, enduring much misery by the way, till they came to *Puna*, where they were well received of the Governour, till by abusing their

their Wives, they provoked the *Indians* to take Arms, but were soon defeated, and thereby their Riches became a prey to the prevailing *Spaniards*.

The Governour of this Island, to satisfy his Jealousy, cut off the Noses, Privy members, and Arms of his Eunuchs. Here *Pizarro* heard first of *Atabaliba*, for the Governor taking part with *Guascar Atabaliba's* Brother, who were at that time a in War, about the Sovereignty of the Kingdom, he had taken 600 of his Enemies Prisoners, who now coming into *Pizarro's* hands he freely sent them to *Tumbiz*, a great *Indian* Town belonging to *Atabaliba*, and three Messengers with them to demand peace and safe entrance; the notwithstanding their Captives were so generously restored, they ingratfully delivered the three *Spaniards* to their bloody Priests to be sacrificed to the Idol of the Sun. Upon this *Pizarro* took *Tumbiz*, and plunder'd the Temple and City; From thence he marches toward *Guatimala*, where *Guascar* sent some with great promises to desire his aid against his Brother; Soon after others came from *Atabaliba*, with a peremptory command that he should return back to his Ships. *Pizarro* answered, That he came thither not to hurt any, but for their good, as his Lord and Emperour had given him in charge, nor could he now return without much dishonour, being an Ambassador from the Pope and an Emperour, who were Lords of the World, before he had seen King *Atabaliba's* Royal Person, and had communicated him such wholesome Counsels and Instructions as might be good both for his body and Soul,

Pizarro passed forward, and as he went through the Province of *Chira*, the Lords thereof provoked him against *Atabaliba*, who had lately conquered their Countreys; these Civil distractions did much facilitate the *Spaniards* Victories; on the River *Chira* he settled the Colony of St. Michael for securing his spoils, and then marcht on to *Guatimala*, sending messengers on horseback to give notice of his coming; the *Indians* having never

never before seen an Horse, were extreemly surprised, but *Atabaliba* was little moved thereat, though very much concerned that those Bearded men afforded him such small Reverence, and Respect; he sent *Pizarro* a Pair of Shoes out and Gilded, under pretence of distinguishing and knowing him from others, thought it was judged a design to seize and kill him. The next day the King was carried in Solemn Triumph upon the Shoulders of his Nobility in great Pomp and Magnificence, Guarded with 25000 *Indians*, when *Vincent a Dominican Frier*, coming before him with great Reverence, holding a Cross, in one hand, and his Breviary, or as some say, a Bible, in the other, he blessed him with the Cross, and said, *Most Excellent Prince*, it much concerns you to believe, that God in Trinity and Unity Created the World out of nothing, and Formed a Man of the Earth whom he called Adam, of whom we had all our beginning, that Adam sinned against his Creator by disobedience, and in him all his Posterity, except *Jesus Christ*, who being God, came down from Heaven, and took the flesh of the Virgin Mary, and to save and redeem Mankind, dyed upon a Cross like to this in my hand, for which cause we worship it. After his death he rose again the third day, and after forty days ascended into Heaven, leaving for his Vicar on Earth *St. Peter* and his Successors, which we call Popes, one of whom hath now given the most Puissant King of Spain Emperor of the Romans, the Monarchy of the World. Obey the Pope therefore, worthy Prince, and receive the faith of Christ, which if you will believe to be the most Holy, and your own most false, you shall do well, but know, that if you do the contrary, we will make War upon you, and destroy and break your Idols to peices; Let me then advise you to leave off your false worship, and thereby prevent all these mischiefs.

Atabaliba seemed to wonder at the Preaching of this Frier, and replied, That he was a free Prince, and would become Tributary to none, neither did he acknowledge any greater Lord than himself; As for the Emperour he could be

be well
and to
not obey
and too
for Rel
be to q
proved,
the Sam
know,
world?
giving
it, and
the gro
crying
it O Ch
a cept o
Piza
Ordnan
Atabala
himself
on wi
killing
his Pav
others,
Cloaths
either t
mazem
never a
thrust t
King an
reckone
Seven
Plate o
And in
to the
Weapo
of Gold
all abo

be well content to be in friendship with so great a Monarch, and to be acquainted with him, but for the Pope, he would not obey him, who gave away what was none of his own, and took a Kingdom from him whom he had never seen; As for Religion he liked well his own, neither would nor ought he to question the Truth thereof, it being so ancient and approved, especially since Christ died, which never happened to the Sun and Moon whom he worshipped. And how do you know, said he that the God of the Christians created the World? Frier Vincent answered, That his book told it him, giving him his Breviary or Bible, Atabaliba looked in it, and said, It told him no such thing, throwing it on the ground; The Frier took it up, and went to Pizarro, crying out, He hath cast the Gospels on the Ground, Revenge it O Christians upon these Infidel Dogs, and since they will not accept our friendship nor our law let us utterly destroy them.

Pizarro hereupon set up his Standard, and with his Ordnance, and Horsemen in 3 Squardons, assaulted Atabalaba's people, making great slaughter, Pizarro himself with his Foot came in, and did much execution with their swords, all charged against Atabaliba, killing them who carried him on their Shoulders in his Pavilion, whose Rooms were presently supplied by others, till at last Pizarro pluckt him down by his Cloaths; All the while not one Indian made resistance either because they had no Command, or with the amazement to see their Sovereign so abused, that never a Spaniard was slain, though several Indians were thrust through; thus were the Indians routed, their King and other rich spoils remaining to the Spaniards, reckoned at fourscore thousand Castilians in Gold, and Seven Thousand Marks in Silver, of the household Plate of Atabaliba, every Mark being eight Ounces; And in Guatemala they found several Houses filled up to the roof with rich Garments, besides Armour and Weapons, of which some were Axes and Pole-axes of Gold and Silver. The next day the Spaniards searched all about for spoil, and found five thousand women

belonging to the King, with much Treasure.

Atabaliba was much disturbed at his imprisonment, but especially because they put a chain upon him, and when many proposals had been made about his ransom, a Souldier said, *If you will give us this House full of Gold and Silver thus high,* (lifting up his Sword, and making a mark upon the wall) *you shall have your Freedom;* *Atabaliba*, promised if they would give him Liberty, to send throughout his Kingdom, he would fulfil their demand, whereat the *Spaniards* amazed, gave him a months time, but he had filled the House in two months and a half, a thing hardly to be credited; but saith *Lopez Vaz*, I know above 20 who were there at that time, and all affirmed that there was above ten Millions of Gold and Silver. Another Spanish Captain relates that *Atabaliba* promised to give them so much Gold, as should reach up to a Mark which was a span higher than a tall man could reach, the room being 25 Foot long, and 15 wide, and the Governor demanding how much Silver he would give, he said, he would fill up a large inclosed Garden, with Vessels of Plate for his ransom; this Captain was made Guardian of this Golden House, and saw this vast mass of Treasure melted down; the Governor sent a fifth part to the King of Spain, and parted the rest, giving to every Footman which were one hundred and two, four thousand eight hundred peices of Gold, which amounted to above seven thousand Duckets; To every Horse-man 63 in number, twice so much besides other advantages; To 150 of *Almagro's* men, who came after the Victory, he gave Twenty five thousand *Pezo's*, and two thousand to the Inhabitants of *San Micahel*; Many other gifts he gave to Merchants and others, and yet after the Governor was gone, there was more Gold brought in, than that which had been shared; Ten or twelve days after the *Spaniards* who were sent to *Cusco*, brought in as much Gold, as amounted to two Millions and a half, and half a

million

million
imme
by sou
G u
that h
Coma
assemb
than t
ever,
power
Not
they c
of som
dered
kept fo
formed
to his
to set n
t for
pleasure
that In
me; bu
could p
these I
cated
Pizarro
John Pi
and Py
killed;
end un
and the
ed the
The
ed their
dom, a
Atabali
Tumban
raising

million of Silver ; When *Atabaliba* had procured this immense sum, he was discharged from his promise by sound of Trumpet, and yet was still kept under Guard for the *Spaniards* security, under pretence that his Subjects were again gathered together by his Comand, who argued with them, that if they were assembled together, it was no more by his Authority, than the moving of the Leaves of the Trees, but however, being their Captive, he said, it was in their power to take away his Life.

Notwithstanding these so reasonable Remonstrances they concluded to burn him a live, but by the intreaty of some, that sentence was mitigated, and he was ordered to be strangled by four *Negro's*, whom *Pizarro* kept for that purpose, which was accordingly performed the K. understanding he was to dye, spake thus to his Murderers, *Why do you kill me ? Did not you promise to sit me at liberty, if I would give you Gold ? I procured it for you, yea, more than you required, yet if it be your pleasure that I must be killed, send me to your King of Spain, that I may clear my self of what you falsely object against me ;* but the Executioners stopt his Breath before he could proceed further, yet did not vengeance suffer these Ingrateful Villians to escape. *Almagro* was Executed by order of *Pizarro* and young *Almagro* slew *Pizarro*, who was likewise put to death by *de Castro* ; *John Pizarro* was slaughtered by the *Indians*, *Martin* and *Francis*, two other of his Brethren were likewise killed ; *Ferdinand* was imprisoned in Spain, and his end unknown ; *Gonzales* was put to death by *Gasca*, and the Civil Wars among themselves utterly destroyed the rest of these Treacherous *Spaniards*.

The difference between the two Brethren hastened their ruin, *Guascar* succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, and the Province of *Quito* was assigned to *Atabaliba*, who being of an aspiring Spirit, seized on *Tumbamba* a rich Province, upon which his Brother raising Forces, took him Prisoner ; *Atabaliba* making

his escape, got back to *Quito*, where he made his People believe that their God the Sun, had turned him into a Serpent, and thereby he got through a hole in the Prison; the conceit of this Miracle, made them instantly rise in Arms against *Guascar*, with whose assistance *Atabaliba* made such slaughter of his Enemies, that there are great heaps of Bones to be seen at this day, 60000 being killed, and many Provinces Conquered; during *Atabaliba's* Imprisonment, some of his Captains had taken his Brother *Guascar*, who sent word to one of the *Spanish* Commanders, that he would restore him to his Liberty and Kingdom, he would fill up a large Room at *Guatemala* with Gold and Silver, which was thrice as much as *Atabaliba* had promised, adding, that his Father *Guayna*, who was a great Sorcerer, had commanded him on his death bed to be kind to the white and Bearded Men, who should come and rule in those parts; *Atabaliba* hearing of these offers, sent to have his Brother put to death, which the *Spaniards* took no notice of, and which seemed justly to befall him, since he had before Murdered another of his Brethren, and drunk in his Skull, as he had sworn to deal with *Atabaliba*.

Though the *Spaniards* got vast Treasures in this Country, yet the *Indians* hid great quantities of Gold, Silver and Jewels, which never came to their hands formerly belonging to *Guayna*: one of *Atabaliba's* chief Captains visited him in Prison with great reverence, he and the chief of his Company, laying Burdens on their shoulders, and so entered into his presence, lifting up their hands to the Sun, with great thankfulness for giving them sight of their Lord, and then kneeling down, kissed his hands and feet; this Captain told the *Spaniards*, that an *Indian* had conveyed away vast Treasures, and upon Torture discovered a great House full of Vessels of Gold, with a Shepherd and his Sheep all of Gold, as great as if living; he likewise reported he heard *Atabaliba* say, that in an Island called *Colla* was a very great House covered all over with Gold

the C
wife
Gold
hund
Cred
to Ho
some
Plates
carrie
Silver
to bo
and I
old, D
propo
Gold
In
which
sensib
Comp
ness
Blood
are o
cuts o
them
off lik
times
pierci
faction
Cub
this ri
cuted
certain
Contin
tual C
hither
them o
ignorant
among

the Ceilings, Walls and Pavements within, being likewise all beaten Gold; the *Spaniards* so abounded in Gold, that they would give a Thousand or fifteen hundred *Pezo's* for an Horse; Debtors sought out their Creditors with *Indians* loaden with Gold, from House to House to pay them; they took from the Wall of some Houses, and the Roof of the Temple at *Cusco*, Plates of Gold of ten or twelve pound weight, they carried into *Spain* one Vessel of Gold, another of Silver, each of so vast extent as they were big enough to boil a Cow whole therein, likewise a huge Eagle, and Image of Gold, as long as a Child of four years old, Drums, and Statues of Women in Gold to the full proportion; with several others of Silver, sheep of fine Gold curiously wrought, and other admirable rarities.

In *Peru* is an High Mountain called *Periacaca*, upon which *Joseph Acosta* ascended well provided being sensible of the Danger, but in the ascent he and his Companions were suddenly, surprized with looseness and Vomiting, casting up Flegm, Choler and Blood, so that they expected present death. There are other Desarts in *Peru* called *Punas*, where the Air cuts off men without feeling a small breath depriving them sometimes of their feet and hands, which fall off like leaves in Autumn, without pain, and other times of their Lives, and yet after death the same piercing cold Air preserves the body from Putrefaction.

Cuba an Island of 230 leagues in length was about this time possessed by the *Spaniards*, where they executed great severity as well as in other places. A certain Lord of great power who had fled over the Continent to this Isle to avoid either death or perpetual Captivity, hearing that the *Spaniards* were come hither, having assembled the Principal *Indians* spake to them of this effect; Countrymen and Friends, you are not ignorant of the rumour that the *Spaniards* are arrived amongst us, neither need I tell you how barbarously they

have used the Inhabitants of Hispaniola, you know it too certain Intelligence, nor can we hope to find them more merciful than they did; But my dear Contrymen, do you know their Errand? if not, I will tell you the cause of their coming, they worship some covetous and insatiate God, and to content their greedy Deity, they require all our Gold and Silver from us, for this they endeavour continually to murder and enslave us, See here this little Chest of Gold, and therein behold the God of the Spaniards, therefore if you think fit let us dance and sing before this their God, perhaps we may hereby appease his rage, and he will then command his worshippers to let us alone. To this motion they all assented and danced round about the Box till they were thoroughly wearied, when the Lord thus proceeded. If we should keep this God till he be taken from us, we shall be certainly slain, I therefore think it expedient for us to cast him into the River; whose Counsel being followed, the Chest was thrown into the River.

When the Spaniards first landed in this Island, this Nobleman having sufficient experience of their cruelty, avoided them as much as possible, still flying and defending himself by force of arms upon all occasions; at length being taken, for no other reason, but endeavouring to preserve his Life from his Enemies, he was by the Spaniards burnt alive; being tied to a stake, a Franciscan Monk began to discourse him of God, and the Articles of his Religion, telling him that the small time allowed him by the Executioner, was sufficient to make his Salvation sure, if he did heartily believe in the true Faith; having a while considered his words, he asked the Monk whether the Door of Heaven was open to the Spaniards, who answering yea, then, said he, Let me go to Hell, that I may not come where they are. In this Island the Spaniards got above a million of Gold, and vast sums more in the other spacious Provinces of this New world, the greatest part whereof came into their Possession in a few years, and which they enjoy to this very day.

CHAP. II.

The Voyages and Discoveries of several Englishmen into America.

IN the former Chapter I have given an account of the Fortunate Acquisitions of the *Spaniards*, and now think my self in justice obliged to let my countrymen know what Adventurous Voyages, and extream dangers some of our brave *English* Spirits have surmounted in their discoveries of this *New World*; where in I shall follow the Sun, beginning Northward, and so proceed toward, and beyond the Equinoctial.

I. In which number, Sir *Sebastian Cabot* ought to be first mentioned, born and living in *England*, though a *Venetian* Gentleman by Extraction, who in 1496 at the charge of *K. Henry 7th.* set out with two Caravals Northwest Passage to *Cathay* and the *East-Indies*, to which *Columbus* had first suggested to him; In pursuit whereof, he is reported to have sailed to 67 degrees of Northern Latitude, upon the Coast of *America*, and finding Land, called it *Prima Vissa*; the Inhabitants wore the skins of Breasts, there were white Bears, and Stags far greater than ours, with great plenty of Seal and Sole-fish above a yard long, and such vast quanties of other Fish, that they sometimes staid the course of the Ship; the Bears caught these Fish with their Claws, and drawing them to Land eat them; he then discovered all a long the Coast to *Florida*, and afterward returned, at which time by the Wars with *Scotland*, this design was wholly laid aside to the great prejudice of the *English* Nation, who in all probability might have made themselves Quartermasters, at least with *Spaniards*, in the wealthiest Provinces of *America*, if it had been well followed. Sir *Sebastian* himself went to *Spain*, and was imployed by that King in discovering the Coasts of *Brazil*, and

though he afterward returned again to England in 1549. and was honoured by R. Edward 6th. with the Title of *Grand Pilot of England*, and the yearly Pension of 160*l*. yet his design was never effectual revived.

II. Sir *Martin Frobisher* justly deserves the second place who in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth* made three several voyages to discover the North-west Passage. *June 15. 1576* he sailed from *Blackwall*, and *July 7* had sight of *Frizeland*, but could not get ashore, because of the abundance of Ice, and an extream Fog. *July 20.* he had sight of an High Land, which he named *Queen Elizabeths Foreland*, very full of Ice, but sailing further Northward, he discried another Foreland with a great Bay, whereinto he entered, calling it *Frobishers Straights*, supposing it to divide *Asia* from *America*; Having sailed 60 Leagues, he went ashore, and was encountered with mighty Deer, who ran at him, and indangered his Life. He had there a sight of the Savage Inhabitants, who rowed to his Ship in Boates of Seals skins, they eat or rather devoured raw Flesh and Fish, their hair was long and black, broad faces, flat noses, colour tawny or Olive, which neither Sun nor Wind, but nature it self imprinted on them, as appeared by their Infants, and seems the complexion of all the *Americans*; their clothing was sealed skins, the women painted their Cheeks, and Eye-brows with blew. These Savages intercepted 5 *Englishmen* and their Boar, they took also one of them, whom they brought into *England*, where they arrived *Oct. 2. 1576.* having taken possession of the Country, in right of the Queen of *England*; every man being commanded to bring home somewhat in witness thereof; one brought a peice of black stone like Sea-coal, which was found to hold Gold in a good quanticy.

Whereupon the next year a second voyage was made to bring home more of this Ore, and coming in to these *Straights* in *July 1577.* they found them in a manner.

mann
much
Porpi
ing a
wreat
to be
the Sa
died.
and se
for a
skirm
and r
leapt
hands
and
who
Ship
be ali
to him
live c
obser
they
the f
and M
come
trade
their
lay. c
valu
wife
figus
than
The
taken
App
eare
retur
T

manner shut up with a long wall of Ice, which very much indangered them. They found a Fish as big as a Porpice dead upon the shoar twelve foot long, having a Horn of two yards growing out of the Snout, wreathed and streight like a wax taper, & was thought to be a Sea Unicorn; It was broken on the top, wherein the Sailers affirmed they put Spiders which presently died. It was presented to the Queen at their return, and sent to *Windsor* to be reserved in the Wardrobe for a curiosity. They went on shoar, and had some skirmishes with the Inhabitants, who were so fierce and resolute, that finding themselves wounded, they leapt off the Rocks into the Sea rather than fall into hands of the *English*, the rest fled, only one Woman and her Child they brought away, another man, who seeing the Picture of his Countrey-man in the Ship that was taken the year before, thought him to be alive, and was very angry that he would not speak to him, wondring how any People could make men live or die at their pleasure. It was very pleasant to observe the behaviour of the man and woman when they were brought together; who though put into the same Cabbin, shewed such signs of Chastity, and Modesty, as might justly shame Christians who come so far short of them; when these Savages would trade, their manner was to lay down somewhat of theirs and go there ways, expecting the *English* should lay down something in exchange; if they like the value when they come again, they take it, otherwise they take away only their own; they made signs that their *Catchoe* or King was higher of stature than any of ours, and carried upon mens Shoulders. They could not hear what became of their five men taken the year before, only they found some of their Apparel, which made them judge the Savages had eaten them; having laden their Ship with Oar, they returned.

The next year 1578. with 13 sail another Voyage:

was made by Cap. *Frobisher* for further discovery. He went on shoar *June 20* on *Friseland*, which is in length about 25 Leagues, in 57 degrees of Latitude, which he named *West England*, where they espied certain Tents and People like the former, who upon their approach fled; in the Tents they found a Box of small Nails, red Herrings, and boards of Fir-tree, with other things wrought very Artificially, so that they were either ingenious workmen themselves, or traded with others; some think this to be *Frieisland*, and joyned to *Greenland*. In going hence one Ship called the *Slamander* sailing with a strong gale, struck so violently upon the back of a Whale with her full stem that she stood without motion, whereat the Whale made a hideous roaring, and lifting up his body and tail above water, sunk instantly to the bottom; Two days after they found a dead Whale, supposed the same. *July 2.* they entered the Streights, the mouth whereof was barr'd with Mountains of Ice, wherewith a bark was sunk, with part of a house they designed to erect there, the men were all saved and the other ships in much danger by the Ice, Fogs, and Snow. These Islands of Ice seem to be congealed in the winter further North in some Bays or Rivers, the water being fresh, and the Sun melting the tops of the Ice drills of fresh water run down, which meeting together make an indifferent stream; these Rocks being by the summers Sun loosened and broken from their natural Scituation, are carried whither the swift current and the outrageous Winds drive them.

Some of these Icy Rocks or Islands are half a mile about, and 80 fathoms above water, besides the unknown depth beneath, the usual rule being, that only one part of seven is seen above water; strange is their multitude, stranger their deformed shapes, but most strange, that instead of destroying, they sometimes save both men and ships, suffering the mooring of Anchors, entertaining them with sports, as walking leaping, shooting 40 miles from Land without any

Vessel
ing Str
The P
It is c
North
this sh
Arche
Hares.
mer th
yet ma
kindle
Beasts
Beddi
Boats.
raw,
thirft
thoug
times
of Be
the b
woun
Th
1500
Feath
They
and
ber
other
their
stick
mov
seem
their
Wor
blac
som
Sun
Foo
is R

Vessel or Ship under them, presenting them with running Streams of fresh water sufficient to drive a Mill. The People represent the *Tartars* in apparel and living. It is colder here in 62, than in ten degrees farther North, from the North East Winds, which bring this sharp Air off the Ice; The Natives are excellent Archers, wearing the Skins of Deer, Bears, Foxes, Hares, and of Fowls sowed together; in the Summer the hairy side outward, in the Winter inward, yet many go naked; they shoot Fish with Darts, and kindle Fire by rubbing two sticks together; The Beasts, Fowls and Fishes they kill, are there Houses, Bedding, Meat, Drink, Hose, Shoes Apparel, Sails Boats, indeed all their riches; they eat all things raw, yea Grass and Shurbs, suck Ice to satisfy their thirst; there is no flesh or fish which they find dead, though never so filthy, but they will eat it, yet sometimes they parboil their meats in little kettles made of Beasts skins, the blood and water they drink, & lick the bloody Knife using the same remedy for curing wounds, that is licking them only with their tongues.

They have great plenty of Fowl, our men killing 1500 in one day; they have thicker Skins, and more Feathers than ours, and must be flea'd before eaten; They have no hurtful creeping things but Spiders, and Gnats, which is very troublesome, nor any Timber but what the undermining water brings from other places; they are great Magicians, and when their heads ache, tie a great stone with a string into a stick, and using certain Charms, the stone cannot be moved with all the force of a man, yet at other times seems aslight as a Feather; they lie grovelling with their Faces on the Ground, making a noise as if they Worshiped the Devil under the Earth; they use great black Dogs like Wolves to draw their Sleds; and some of a lesser kind they feed upon. In the midst of Summer, they have Hail and Snow, sometimes a Foot thick, which Freezeth as it Falls, and the Ground is Frozen 3 Fathom deep, at which time the Sun is

not absent above three hours and a half, during which it was so very light, that we could see to read. There are no Rivers or Running Springs, but what the Sun causes to come from the Snow. They Row in their Leather Boats faster with one Oar, than we can ours with all our Oars. They seem to have commerce with other Nations, from whom they have a small quantity of Iron.

III. In 1585, Mr. *John Davis* made his first Voyage for the Northwest; and in 54 Degrees, went on shore on an Island where they saw divers Savages, who seem'd to Worship the Sun, pointing up to it with their Hands, and therewith striking their Breasts, the *English* answering them, with the same Actions, they took it for a confirmed League and Agreement between them, and then leaped and danced with a kind of Timbrei, which they struck with a stick, their Garments were the skins of Birds and Beasts they killed white Bears, one of whose Forefeet was fourteen Inches broad; and the Flesh so fat, they were forc'd to throw it away; by their dung they seem'd to feed on Grass, which was like Horse-dung, they heard tame Dogs howl on the shore, for killing one he had a Collar about his Neck, and a Bone in his Pizel; and seem'd inured to the Sled, two of which they found.

Next year Captain *Davis* made a second Voyage, and found the *Savage* People very tractable; they are great Idolaters and Witches, having many Images which they carried about them, and in their Boats; they found a Grave wherein many were buried, and covered with Seals skins, with a Cross laid over them they are very Thievesth, eat raw Fish, grass, and Ice, and drink Salt Water; here they saw a Whirlwind take up a great quantity of Water, which mounted violently into the Air three hours together with little intermission; In 63 Degrees they met with a vast Mass of Ice in one piece, so very large, that it appeared like an Island, with Bays and Capes like a

high Cliff Land, whereupon they sent their Pinnacle to discover it, who found it to be only Ice, this was July 17. 1586. and they Coasted it till the 30th following. In 66 Degrees they found it very hot, and were much troubled with Musketto Flies; all the coasts hereabout seemed broken Islands; then returning Southward, they Coasted *Greenland*, but were hindred from Harbour by the Ice, their Houses near the Sea side were made with peices of Wood crossed over with Poles, and covered with Earth; our Men plaid at Footbal with the Islanders upon the Ice. Capt. Davis his third Voyage was performed the next year 1587. wherein he discovered to 73 Degrees, finding the Sea all open, and forty Leagues between the Shore on each side, having *Greenland* on the East, and *America* on the West, near which was another Island, which for its dreadful aspect, being covered with Snow, without Wood, Earth, or Grass, and the terrible noise of the Ice, he named the *Iste of Desolation*, but the untimely death of Sir F. Walsingham, hindred the Prosecution of these Discoveries.

IV. In 1602 Captain *George Weymouth* set forth with two Flyboates at the charge of the *Muscovy Company*, to find out the Northwest Passage, he saw the South part of *Greenland*, the Water in an 120 Fathom was black as puddle, and suddenly clear again; the breach of the Ice made a noise like Thunder, and indangered the overturning both their Vessels; they had thick Fogs and Mists, which Froze as they fell; in 68 Degrees, they met with an inlet, 40 Leagues broad, and sailed therein 100 Leagues West and by South.

V. In 1605. Captain *James Hall* Sailed to *Greenland*, and had the like Encounters with Ice, which made as much noise as five Cannons discharged at once; the People like those mentioned by *Frobisher*, made Sails of Guts sowed together, and deceived the seals by taking them with their seals skin Garments; the Country is high, Mountrainous, and full of broken Islands along the Coasts, the Rivers Navigable, and

full of Fish, between the Hills are such pleasant Plains and Valleys, as is hardly to be imagined in that cold Countrey. He saw store of Fowl, no Beasts but black Foxes and Deer. The Natives wander in Companies in Summer for Hunting and Fishing, removing from one place to another, with their Families, Tents, and Baggage, they are of a reasonable Stature, brown Active and Warlike, eat their Meat either raw or par-boil'd with Blood, Oil, or Water which they drink; their Arrows have two feathers, and a bone Head they have no Wood, but what the Sea drives ashore. In 1606. He made a second Voyage theither, and found their Winter Houses built with Whale-bones, and covered with Earth, with Vaults two yards deep, and square underground. The next year he sailed thither a third time, and in a fourth Voyage 1612. was Slain by a Savage, in revenge as was thought of some of theirs formerly carried away from thence. They have Hares as white as Snow, Dogs that live on fish, their Pizles as of their Foxes, being bone; their work in Summer is to dry their Fish on the Rocks. Every Man and Woman hath a Boat made of long pieces of Fir, covered with sealskins, and sowed with sinews and Guts, about 20 Foot long, and two and an half broad, like a Weavers Shuttle, so light and swift, that no ship with any Wind is able to hold way with them, and yet use but one Oar, which they hold by the middle in the midst of their Boat with which they Row forward and backwrd at pleasure; they generally Worship the Sun, to which they pointed at the approach of the *English*, striking their Breasts and crying *Ilyout* before they came near; they bury their dead in their cloths on the tops of Hills under heaps of stones, to preserve them from the Foxes, making another grave hard by to place his bow, Arrows, Darts, and other Utensils. The next year Mr. *John Knight* made a North-west Voyage, losing his ship, which was sunk in the Ice, with three

more

Plains more of his company was surprized by the Savages.
VI. About this time three of our Countrymen, named *Stephen Burrough*, *Mr. Pet*, and *Mr. Jackman*, went toward the North-west touching upon the Northerly parts of *Greenland*, and sailed from 80 degrees to *Nova Zembla*; in one place they saw red Geese, and in another blue Ice, but at length losing their Ship by the Ice, were forced to set up an House to winter in the *Isle of Desolation*; they began their building about the 10 of *September*, the cold being then so eager, that when the Carpenter put a nail into his mouth, the Ice would hang thereon, and the blood followed in plucking it out. In *December* their Fire could not heat them, their Sack was frozen, and they were forced to melt it, their Beer when thawed drunk like water; They endeavoured to remedy it with Sea-coal fire, as being hotter than wood, and stopped the Chimney and Doors to keep in the heat, but instantly swounded away for want of Air; Their Shoes froze like horns to their feet, and when at the fire, while almost burnt on the forepart, they were frozen white on their backs; The Snow rose higher than the House, which in clear weather they endeavoured to remove, cutting out steps, and ascending up as out of a Vault or Cellar; when neither Cloths nor great fires would keep out the cold, they heat Stones and apply them burning hot to their feet and bodies; in one night a barrel of water was turned into Ice; They saw no Sun from *November 3.* to *Jan. 24.* a long night of 52 days; When the Sun left them, they saw the Moon continually day and night, the twilight likewise remaining several days, and they saw some daylight 16 days before the return of the Sun; The Bears who had held them besieged, and oft endangered them, forsook them with the returning Sun; these Bears are very large and cruel, some of their Skins being 13 foot long, and yielding 100 pound of fat, which served for Oyl in their Lamps;

Lamps ; the flesh they durst not eat, some losing all their own skin by eating a Bears Liver ; they devour any thing, even their own kind ; for having killed one with a Gun, another Bear carried it a great way over the Ice in his mouth, and then fell to eating it, whereupon making to him with their weapons, he fled, leaving his purchase half eaten, and four men could hardly carry the other half, when the whole body seemed lightly carried by his fellow ; The white Foxes continually visited them, of which they took many, whose flesh was good Venison, and their Skins in the linings of their Caps a comfortable remedy against the extream cold ; they used Pattens of wood with Sheepskins above, and many Socks and Soles under their feet, with shoes of Rug or Felt ; Their Diet was very mean, but at length despairing of relief, they made two open Scutes, wherein they sailed above a Thousand miles after ten months continuance in this disolate Habitation, and though incompassed with a thousand dangers from the Ice which surrounded them like Tents, Towns, and Fortifications, yet at length happily returned to their own Country ; However, no progress was made till the *English* several years after made more profitable Discoveries, and found in *Greenland* (not far off,) a beneficial Trade of Whale-fishing, which continues to this time.

Now, though this Country is reckoned to be in *Europe*, and therefore out of our present survey, yet being so near adjacent, it may not be unpleasant to give a brief relation of an hunting spectacle, of the greatest chase which nature hath created ; I mean, the killing of *Whales* ; when they spy him on the top of the water, to which he is often forced to get breath, they row toward him in a Shallop, wherein the Harponier stands ready to dart his harping Iron with both his hands, to which is fastened a line of such length, that the Whale finding himself wounded, and sinking to the

bottom,

bottom may carry it down with him, and the Shallop incur no danger; when he rises, they strike him again with Lances, about 12 foot long, the Iron 8 thereof, and the blade 18 inches, the harping Iron being chiefly intended only to fasten him to the Shallop, and thus they hold him in hot pursuit, till after having cast up first Rivers of Water, and then of blood, as being angry with both Elements, for suffering such weak hands to destroy him, he at length yields his slain Carcass a prey to the Conquerours: The Tragedy is thus express'd by the Poet.

*When the Whale felt his side so rudely goar'd,
Loud as the Sea that nourish'd him he roar'd.
As a broad Bream to please some curious taste,
While yet alive in boiling water cast.
Next with unwonted heat, boils, flings about
The scorching brass, and hurls the liquor out?
So with the barbed Javelin lung, he raves,
And scourges with his tail the suffering waves.
His fury doth the Seas with Billows fill,
And makes a Tempest, though the winds be still,
He swims in blood, and blood do's spouting throw
To Heav'n, that Heav'n mens Cruelties might know,
Roaring, he tears the Air with such a noise,
As well resembles the conspiring voice,
Of routed Armies when the Field is won, &c.*

Being dead, they row him to the Ship with two or three Shallops joined together, and then floating at the stern of the Ship, they cut the blubber or fat from the flesh in pieces three or four foot long, which are cut smaller ashore, and boiled in Coppers, and then put into wicker Baskets, which are set in Shallops half full of water, into which the Oil runneth, and is thence put into Burs. The ordinary length of a Whale is sixty foot, his brains are said to be the *Sperma Ceti*, his head is the third part of him, his mouth sixteen foot

foot wide, the Whalebones or Finns are no other than the rough and inward part of the mouth, which he hath 500, which close in the shutting thereof, like the fingers of both hands within each other; he hath a Trunk or breathing hole in his Head; no teeth but sucks his meat; his Tongue is monstrous great and deformed like a Wooll-sack, about 8 Tun in Weight, part of which yieldeth 11 Hogsheads of Oyl; His food, (that nature might teach the greater to be content with little, and that greatness may be maintained without Rapine, as in the Elephant and Whale, the greatest of Land and Sea Monsters) is grass and weeds of the Sea, and a kind of water worm like a Beetle, whereof the Finns in his mouth hang full, and sometimes little birds, all which striking the Water with his Tail, and making a small Tide, he gapes and receives into his Mouth, neither is any thing else found in his Belly, as is affirmed by Eye-witnesses; this great Head hath little Eyes like an Ox, and a Throat not greater than for a Mans Foot to enter; with such huge Bones on each side, as suffer it not to stretch wider; his body is round, 14 or 16 foot thick, his Genitals hang from him as in beasts; in Generation they go into shallow Waters near the Shore, and in the Act join bellies, (as is said of the Elephant) at which time much of their Spermin floats on the Water, their Tail is like a Swallows, at least 20 foot broad at the end, they have but one young one at a time, which is brought forth as in beasts, about the bigness, but longer than an Hoghead; the Female Whale hath two breasts, and Teats no bigger than a Mans Head, wherewith she suckleth her young, of which she is very tender; one being killed, they could not get the young one from the Dam; there hath been made 27 Tun of Oil out of one Whale.

VII. But to return from this diversion; Captain Henry Hudson in 1607. discovered farther North toward the Pole than perhaps any before him; he found

himself

himself in 80 degrees, where they felt it hot, and drank Water to cool their Thirst, they judg'd they saw Land to 82 Degrees and farther; on the Shore they found Snow, Morfes Teeth, Deers Horns, Bones, and Whalebones, and the footing of other Beasts, with a stream of fresh water. The next year 1608. he set forth on a discovery to the North-east, at which time, as several of the Company solemnly affirmed, they saw a Mermaid in the Sea; He made another Voyage in 1609. and Coasted in *New-found-land*, and thence along to *Cape Cod*; His last and fatal Voyage was in 1610. being employed by several Merchants, to try if through any of those Inlets which Captain *Davis* saw, but durst not enter, there might be a passage found to the South Sea; Their Ship was called the *Discovery*, they past by *Iseland*, and saw Mount *Hicla* cast out Fire, a certain presage of foul weather; they gave the name of *Lousy Bay* to one Harbour in *Iseland*, and found a Bath there hot enough to scald a Fowl.

June 4. They saw *Greenland*, and after that *Desolation Isle*, and then plied North-west among the Islands of Ice; they ran, plaid, and filled sweet Water out of the Ponds that were upon them, some of them were aground in 120 fathom water, and on divers they saw Bears and Partridges; they gave names to certain Islands, as *Gods Mercy*, *P. Henrys Foreland*, *K. James Cape*, *Q. Anns Cape*. One Morning in a Fog they were carryed by a strong Tide into one of those Inlets, the depth whereof, and the plying forward of the Ice, gave *Hudson* great hope it would prove a thorough-fair.

After they had sailed herein near 300 Leagues West, he came to a small Streight of two Leagues over, and very deep water, through which he passed between the two Capes, one whereof he called *Diggis Island* in 62 Degrees, into a spacious Sea, wherein he sailed above 100 Leagues South, being now over-confident that he had found the Passage; but perceiving by the Shoal water, that it was only a Bay, he was much sur-

surprized, committing many errors, especially in resolving to Winter in that desolate place, in such want of necessary Provisions. *November 3.* He moored his Ship in a small Cove, where they had all undoubtedly perished, but that it pleased God to send them several kinds of Fowl; they killed of white Partridge above 120 Dozen; these left them in the Spring, and others succeeded, as Swans, Geese, Teal, Ducks, all easy to take, besides the blessing of a Tree, which in *December* blossomed with green and yellow Leaves of a smell like Spice, which being boiled yielded an Oily substance, that proved an excellent Salve, and the decoction being drunk, an wholesom Porion for curing the Scurvy, Sciatica, Cramps, Convulsions, and other Diseases bred by the coldness of the Climate.

At the opening of the year there came to the side of his Ship such a multitude of Fish of all sorts, that they might easily have fraught themselves for their return, if *Hudson* had not too desperately pursued his Voyage, neglecting this opportunity of storing themselves, which he committed to the care of certain dissolute Villains, who in his absence conspired against him; in few days all the fish forsook them; one time a Savage visited them who for a Knife, Glass, and Beads gave them Bever and Deers Skin, with a Sled: After *Hudson's* return they set Sail for *England*, but in few dayes their Victuals being almost spent and he in despair, letting fall some words of setting some on shore, the Conspirators entred his Cabin in the night, and forced *Hudson*, his Son and six more, to go out of the ship into the Shallop and seek their Fortune, after which they were never heard of, but certainly perished in the Sea. In a few days the Victuals in the Ship being spent, they took 2 or 300 tame Fowls, and traded with the Savages for Deer skins, Morse teeth and Furrs. One of their men went ashore, and found they lived in Tents, Men, Women, and Children together, they were big-boned, broad faced, flat nosed, and small feet like the

in *Tartars*, their Garments, Gloves, and Shoes were of
 in was Skins handsomly wrought; next morning *Green*, one
 red li of the principal Conspirators would needs go ashore,
 abtrec with divers others unarmed, the Savages lay in ambush
 ther and at the first onset shot this mutinous Ringleader to
 ridge the heart, and another as bad who dyed swearing and
 s, an cursing, the rest of these Traytors dyed a few days after
 s, al of their wounds, Divine Justice finding executioners
 which by these barbarous people. The Ship escaped narrow-
 eavely, for one *Abrah. Prichard* (a servant to Sir *Dudl. Diggs*,
 ed a whom the Mutineers had saved in hope he would pro-
 s, an cure their pardon from his Master) was left to keep
 n fo the Vessel, where he sat at the Stern in his Gown sick
 s, an and lame, when the Leader of the Savages suddenly
 mar leapt from a Rock, and with a strange kind of wea-
 e side pon of Steel wounded him desperately before he
 tha could draw out a small *Stotch* Dagger from under his
 their Gown, wherewith at one thrust into the side of the Sa-
 d hi vage he killed him, and brought off the Ship, and some
 nem of the wounded company swimming to him, they
 a dis hastned homeward without ever striking Sail, being
 ain so distrest for food, that they were forced to fry the
 ne weeds of the Sea with Candles ends to sustain their
 eads lives, *Sept. 6. 1611.* they met with a Fisherman of *Foy*
 As in *Cornwal*, by whose means they came safe to *England*.

VIII. But above all, Sir *Francis Drake*, is most
 deservedly honoured of all men, for his extraordi-
 nary Abilities, Experience and happy Conduct at Sea.
 Of whose Life and Actions there is a very exact Ac-
 count Printed, of the same Price with this, and Sold
 at the same place.

IX. Another renowned *English* Adventurer, espe-
 cially for a prosperous and compleat circumnavigati-
 on of the Ocean, was Sir *Tbo. Cavendish* of *Trimley* in
Suffolk, who in *July 1586* with three Ships and 120
 Men set out from *Plymouth* for the *West-Indies*, and
Aug. 25. fell with *Sierra Liona* on the Coast of *Guiny*,
 and thence *Sept. 7.* with the *Isle of Madrabamba*, a-
 bout

bout *Cape Verde*, very convenient for taking in fresh water and other necessaries, but much subject to sudden claps of Thunder, Lightning and storms, especially in winter. Their design was for the Streights of *Magellan*, and the South-Sea, and steering directly South; by the end of *October* they discover *Cape Frio* on the Coasts of *Brasil*, and put in at an Harbour between the Isle of *St. Sebastian* and the Continent, where they stayed some time building a new Pinnace, and supplying their Ships with necessaries; *Jan. 6.* they came to an Anchor at the Streights mouth near the place where the *Spaniards* intended a Town and Fort to command the Streights, and secure the Passage into the South-Sea, against all Nations but themselves; but that project took no effect, for of 400 left there three Years before by *Don Pedro Sarmiento* to that purpose by order of the King of *Spain*, there were scarce 20 alive when *Sir Tho. Cavendish* sailed that way, the rest either starved for want of Provisions, or destroyed by the Natives. They had begun their Town named *St. Philip*, upon the narrowest Passage of the Streights about half a mile, in a place convenient, and the Town it self well contrived with four Forts, every one having some Guns, which the *Spaniards*, when left destitute, and not able to subsist longer, had buried in the ground, but the Carriages standing open and in view, upon search, the Pieces were found and taken by the *English*. Many *Spaniards* left there were found dead in their houses, and lying in their Cloaths unburied. Those few alive, which were only 23, whereof two Women, though scarce able to go or help themselves, yet resolved, as they said, to travel by Land toward *Rio de la Plata*, some hundreds of Leagues distant, which they had free leave to do.

Cavendish calling the place *Port Famin* instead of *St. Philip*, they held their course along the Streights and *Feb. 24.* entered the South Sea, finding the

whole

whole length of to be Streights the about 90 Leagues,
52 degrees of South Latitude, having convenient
harbours on both sides almost every League, but
therwise a most difficult passage by the many wind-
ings and turnings of the Sea, and contrary winds, with
which from several Coasts it is almost continually
infested, but especially in winter when by the into-
erable cold, frequent storms, and huge Snow, there
no Sailing nor abiding upon those Seas, neither
the return so safe as the going thither.

Being got into *Mare Del Zur*, upon the backside of
America, they ply up and down those Coasts, visiting
and pillaging the Towns, taking such ships as they
met, and their course Northwest, *June 12. 1587.*
cross the Equinoctial Line, sailing Northward toward
Panama and *New Spain*, but whether Intelligence
had been given of their being upon the Coasts, it
was some time before they could spy any ships. The
first was *July 9* when they took a New ship of 120
Tuns coming from *Puna* laden with ropes and other
ackle, and in her, one *Michael Sancius* a Provincial
born at *Marseilles*, who to oblige the *Spaniards* gave
them information of a great ship called the *St. Anna*
expected from the *Philippine Islands*, and which upon
his Information they took in a few days being one of
the richest Prizes ever taken and carried off those
Seas by *Englishmen*, but first they sail to *Acapulco* and
having rifled the Town, took a Bark in the Haven of
20 Tuns, laden with 600 bags of Anile which is a
rich sort of Dye, every bag being worth 40 Crowns,
and 400 bags of *Cacao* an *American* fruit like Almonds,
and so much valued that they pass there for Meat and
Money, every bag worth Ten Crowns the whole
prize in the Bark (beside what they got in the
Town amounted to twenty eight thousand Crowns.

From hence they sail Northward to the Bay of *St.*
Jago, and under the Tropique of *Capricorn* were in
some distress for water, thinking they had none nearer
than

30 or 40 Leagues, but by the advice of *Michaell the Frenchman*, who had long experience of those Coasts they digged about 5 foot deep on the shore, and found very good fresh Water in a soil outwardly dry and Sandy, which he said was usual in many other places. About *October* they came to *St. Lucar* on the West side of *California* resolving to wait the coming of *St. Anna* which *Nov. 4.* appeared to their content. She was a ship of 700 Tuns and Admirall of the Seas, richly loaden and well mann'd; By noon the *English* ships got up with her, and gave her broadside which she answered, but soon after put her to her self to a close fight, and expected boarding, which the *English* attempting were twice beaten off, and forced again to their Guns, which they beraked her from side to side, and plyed it so continually, that after a dispute of 5 or 6 hours, she yielded the Captain hanging out a flag of Truce, and begging mercy for their Lives, which the General readily granted, commanding him to strike Sail and come on board; The Captain, Pilot, and some of the principle Merchants did so, they were in all 190 Persons in the ship, Men and Women, and declared that their Lading was 122000 *Pizzo's* of fine Gold, abundance of Silks, Satins, Damask, Musk, Conserve of Fruits, Drugs, and other the richest Merchandize of *India*, of which they could give no certain estimate, now every *Pizzo* in Silver is valued at eight shillings, and in proportion a *Pizzo* in Gold must be worth four pound sixteen Shillings, so that the whole value of the Prize would not be less than 100000 Pound; or a Million Sterling, enough to make them all Gentlemen that shared in it. The Spaniards and other People of the ship were according to their desire set a shore at the next Port, with Provisions for their subsistence and defence in Travel.

From hence they sailed to the *Philippine Islands*, and in 45 days reached the Islands *Ladrones*, about 1800 from

from *California*, very convenient for fresh Water but the people barbarous and savage, and so extreemly given to stealing, that from thence *Magellane* named them *Ladrones*, or the *Islands of Thieves*. In *January* they came to *Mavilla* the chief of the *Philippine Islands*, and counted the richest Country for Gold in the World, but scarce of silver, the *Sanguelos* as they call them, who are rich Merchants, trade continually with the *Americans* of *New Spain* for their Silver, giving weight for weight in pure Gold, from hence about *March* they reach the *Islands of Java*, where by barter with the Inhabitants for what they had got upon the Coasts of *America*, they plentifully stored their Ships with all kind of Flesh Meats, Fowls and Fruits, for their subsistence homeward, receiving at their going away a present from the King of the Country, of two fat Oxen alive, ten great and fat Hogs, abundance of Hens, Ducks, Geese and Eggs, a great quantity of Sugar Canes, Sugar in plate, Coco's, Plantans, sweet Oranges, Lemons, store of good Wines, *Aquavita*, Salt, with all manner of Victuals besides; which was no more than they had need of in that place for making for the *Cape of Good Hope*, the utmost Point of *Africk* southward, they sailed upon that vast *Atlantick Ocean*, before they could reach the *Cape*, almost nine weeks, running a Course of at least 1850 Leagues without touching Land, it being 2000 Leagues from *Java* to the *Cape of Good Hope*; There lies about forty or fifty Leagues short of the *Cape*, a Foreland called *Cabo also*, being usually mistaken for the true *Cape*.

From hence *June 18. 1581.* they saw the Island of *St. Helena*, lying in the main Ocean, in the mid way between *Africk* and *Brasil*, in 15 degrees, and 48 minutes South-Latitude distant from the *Cape* about 600 leagues. It is a pleasant Island, well stored with Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranats, Pomecitrons, Dates, and proper for Figgs, that there are blossoms green and ripe Figgs at all times on the same Tree. It affords

also store of wild Fowl, Partridges, and Pheasants; kind of Turkies black and white, and as big as ours in England; such plenty of Goats, and Swine, fat and large, that they live in Herds upon the Mountains and not taken but by hunting, with great pain and industry. August 24. they discover Flores and Corvo two of the Azores or Terceira Islands; and Sept. 9. having suffered a terrible Storm upon the English Coast which carried away their Sails, and indangered the loss of all they had got; at last by the mercy of God and a good Wind, they arrived safely at Plymouth.

X. The Right Honourable George L. Clifford, Esq. of Cumberland had made several Voyages and Adventure against the Spaniards in America, in 1586. 89, 92 and 94, with various success, but in 1597. he more publicly and avowedly in his own Person undertook an expedition with 18 or 20 good Ships, and about 6000 Men, being himself Admiral. He set out from Portsmouth, March 6. 1597. with design at first to attend the coming out of the Carracks, which go yearly from Spain to the West-Indies; but being disappointed by the Intelligence the Spaniards had of his being at Sea, he sailed on for America, resolving by the way, to attempt upon St. John de Porto Rico, the Principal Town and Port of that Island, in 19 degrees North, a place where a few years before Sir Drake had received some loss, Sir N. Clifford the Earl's Brother being slain, by a shot from one of the Platforms, as he sat at Supper with the General in the Ship called the *Defiance*.

The Town stands in a Peninsula by it self, yet joined to the main Island toward the North, well seated and fortified with two strong Castles, for defence of the Haven and Town; about four Leagues off lies a fair sandy Beach, the Sea washing one side, over which the English marched directly to the Town through a thick Wood, and upon a Cawsey of some length, but of breadth only to admit three Persons abreast.

abreast; at the end thereof, was a strong Bridge of Wood, reaching from one Island to the other; and joined both together, having also some Barricado's to defend it, and a Block-house with Ordnance on the further side. They were informed that at low water they might pass the Bridge, on either side the Cawsey; whereupon waiting till two next Morning, when the Ebb would be, they attempt the Passage, but could not gain it, the great Guns playing directly against the Cawsey, retreating with the loss of 50 Men killed and wounded. Next day the General ordered another Fort upon the principal Island should be attackt by Sea, the place was of dangerous access, yet by the help of some Musketeers who got upon certain Rocks within the Island, so near, as to play upon them in the Fort, within an hour the *Spaniards* quitted the place, and those from Sea entred it in Boats, though the Ship that brought them near, was her self cast away upon the Rocks at the first ebbing of the water, as it was feared she would.

The *Spaniards*, who quitted the Fort, with the chief of the Town not already fled, retired to another Fort called *Mora*, giving the *English* leave to enter the Town, and block up the Fort wherein they were, so that in few days they surrendred upon discretion, and the *English* were Masters of all. The General designed to have kept it but the *English* by the ill Air, and their own intemperance, in eating many strange and luscious Fruits, contracted Calentures, bloody Fluxes, and other hot diseases, so that after ten weeks possession, and 600 of his men dead, he was forced to return for *England*, doing no hurt to the Town, save only bringing away 80 pieces of Ordnance, the Bells of their Church, and some Sugar and Ginger, sustaining no other loss in the Voyage, than of 60 men slain upon taking the Town, the 600 dying of the Flux and other diseases, the Ship *Pegasus* wrackt on *Goodwin* sands, an old Frigate lost upon *Ubant* on the

Coast of *Normandy* with 40 men in them, and a Bark by Tempest about *Bermudas*.

The Admiral left Sir *John Barclay* behind, with some Men and Ships to compound with the *Spaniards* for the Town, but they seeing the General gone, and the *English* by sickness not like to continue long after him, delayed so long that at last the *English* were forced to leave it to them, without burning or doing any other mischief, as the Admiral had left Order, who sought Honour more than Spoil by this expedition as the *Spaniards* happily experienced.

XI. Captain *John Oxenham* who had formerly been Servant, Souldier and Mariner with Sir *Francis Drake* and with him sustained some loss by the *Spaniards* in the Port of Sir *John de Ullua*, was resolved to recover by force what was by force taken from him, and having by his former Adventures gained competent skill in Maritime Affairs, being acquainted with the Coast and Commodities of the *West-Indies*, in 1575 he got to be Captain of a Ship of 140 Tuns, carrying 70 men, with whom he sailed for *America*, and arrived at the Sound of *Darien*, where Sir *F. Drake* formerly fell acquainted with the *Symerons* who put him upon surprizing the Treasure at *Panama*, a Place and People which *C. Oxenham* well knew, and intended now to make use of; Nor was it long ere he met with some of them, who inform him that the Mules now travel with a strong Guard of Souldiers, which was contrary to his expectation, and altered his design; However resolved to act some great thing, it did not much disanimate him, and finding little hopes of success here, they resolve to try their Fortunes on the South Sea. To this end the Captain brings his own Ship on ground, and covers her with boughs and rubbish, burying his great Guns in the Earth, he with his company and 6 Negro's to conduct them, marching by land toward the Coast of *Panama* and *Peru*.

Having gone 14 Leagues, they came to a River which

which the *Symeyons* told them ran directly into the South-sea: Here they cut down Wood, and built a Pinnacle about 45 foot long, wherein they put to Sea; making toward the *Island of Pearls*, 25 Leagues South of *Panama*, hoping some Ships from *Peru*, or other places from the South would be sailing that way for *Panama*. So that though Sir F. *Drake* hath deservedly the honour of first discovering the South-sea to the *English* by the open and known way of the *Straights*; yet C. *Oxenham* was the first *Englishman* that ever sailed upon it with command. He had not waited long but there came a Bark from *Quit* a Province of *Peru* laden with Goods, and 60000 *Pezos* of fine Gold, which he took, and 6 days after, another from *Lima*, wherein were 200000 *Pezos* of Silver in bars, the value of a *Pezo*, both in Gold and Silver, you have in Sir *Tho. Cavendish's* Voyage; according to which account, this Prize amounted to nine hundred and sixty Thousand Pound sterling in Gold, and fourscore thousand Pound in Silver, which being enough to satisfy reasonable Men, they retire with their Pinnacle up the River, intending to make all speed to their Ship, but by the Covetousness and Dissention of some of the Company, so much time was spent about sharing their booty, that the *Spaniards* at *Panama* had notice, and Ships were presently dispatcht to pursue them at Sea, and Souldiers to intercept them at Land.

The Captain himself through the obstinacy and wilfulness of some of the Company, was forced to leave the Treasure with them, and Travel some Leagues up into the Country, to find *Negroes* to help him carry it, his own Men refusing and quarrelling with him for larger pay. In the mean time the *Spanish* Ships came to the mouth of the River, and by the Feathers of certain Hens which the *English* had pluckt there, judged them to be gone up the River, and putting in after them soon overtook them, and their Prize together. The Captain was absent, but either the *Negroes*

or some of the *English* having discovered that their Ship lay in the Sound, neither he nor any of the rest escaped the *Spaniards*, and having no Commission to shew, he going only upon his own Account, were all Executed save two Boys. Thus ended the stout and resolute Captain *Oxenham*, the Justice of whose Cause (saith my Author) I will not dispute with his Adversaries, but could wish it had been as perfectly just in all respects, as it was bravely managed on the Captains part, so that his very Enemies who put him to death, do yet admire and extol it, miscarrying only through Passion, Covetousness, and Self-will of some of his Company, whose Lives paid for their folly.

XII. That Valiant and Learned Knight, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, having Intelligence of the Rich and Mighty Empire of *Guiana* in *America*, bounded on the North with *Orenoque* River and the Sea, on the East and South, with the River of *Amazones*, and on the West with the Mountains of *Peru*. In March 1595. he set forth for discovery thereof, and landed at *Curipapan* in *Trinidad*, taking the City of St. *Joseph*, and therein *Antony Berreo* the *Spanish* Governour; leaving his Ship, he went with 100 Men in Boats, and a little Galley with *Indian* Pilots, into the famous River of *Orenoque*, which runs from *Quito* in *Peru* on the West, and hath 9 branches on the North side, and 7 on the South, the Inhabitants on the North are the *Tivitivas* a Valiant Nation, and of the most manly and deliberate speech that I have heard, saith Sir *Walter*. In Summer they build Houses on the Ground, in Winter upon Trees, where they erect very Artificial Towns and Villages, for between *May* and *September*, the River rises thirty Foot upright, and then are these Islands, which the River makes, overflown 25 foot high, except in some raised Grounds; the Natives eat nothing set or sown, using the tops of *Palmettos* for bread, and killing Deer, Fish and Pork for Meat, those that dwell on some other branches are chiefly

employe

employed in making Canoes, which they sell into *Guiana* for Gold. and to *Trinidado* for Tobacco, in taking which they exceed all Nations; when their King dies, they use great lamentation, and when they think the flesh is putrified and fallen from the bones, rake up the Carcass again, and hang it in his House, decking his Skull with Feathers of all Colours, and Plates of Gold about his Arms, Thighs and Legs; those on the South beat the bones of their King to Powder, which their Wives and Friends Drink.

As they passed along these Streams, they were entertained with several curious Divertisements, the Deer feeding by the Water-side, the Birds of variety of colours and notes singing, the Fields embroidered with Plants and Flowers, the Fishes and Fowls of all kinds playing in the River, only the Crocodile, who preys both on the Land and Water, had almost spoiled the Comedy, by turning it into a Tragedy, feasting himself with a *Negro* of their company before their Eyes. Passing hence to *Cumana* 120 Leagues North, they came to a People as black as *Negroes*, but with smooth Hair, whose Arrows are so mortally poisoned, that they kill with unspeakable Torments, especially if men drink when wounded. At the Port of *Morequito* they anchored, and the King, who was 110 years old, came 14 miles on foot to see them, returning the same day; they brought them Fruits great store, a sort of *Pariquetto's* no bigger than Wrens; An *Armadilla* which seemed covered with small Plates, like a Rhinoceros, a white Horn growing in his hinder parts, which they wind instead of a Trumpet, and the Snout of a Pig; this Beast they afterward eat.

They passed forward in sight of those strange Cataracts or Over-falls of *Caroli*, of which there appeared 10 or 12 in sight, every one as high above the other as a Church Steeple. They likewise saw a Mountain of Chrystal, which appeared afar off like a white Tower, exceeding high, over which there falls a mighty

River, which touches no part of the side of the Mountain, but rusheth over, leaving all hollow underneath with such a dreadful noise, as if a thousand great Bells were rung together. Further South they were told is the Nation of the *Amazons*, where none but Women inhabit, conversing with the Men only once a year, but none of these were seen by our Men; nor any of those People whose Mouths are said to be in their Breasts, and their Eyes in their Shoulders; and others who have Heads like Dogs, and live all the day in the Sea, which Relations we may justly esteem fabulous, till certified of their reality by some honest Eye-witness; yet one *Francis Parrey* left there by *Walter Rawleigh*, tells of a place called *Camala*, where at certain times, Women are sold as at a Fair, and says, he bought 8 young Girls, the Eldest not 18 for a red hasted Knife, which in *England* cost an half-penny, he bestowed these Lasses upon the Savages, and was himself afterward sent Prisoner to *Spain*. After 14 years Imprisonment in the Tower of *London*, *W. Rawleigh* made another Voyage to *Guiana*, which proved very Unfortunate, and after his return, was beheaded in the Palace Yard *Westminster*, October 29 1618.

CHAP. III. *A Prospect of New-found-land, with the Discovery, Plantation, and Product thereof.*

Hitherto I have treated only of some Voyages and Discoveries made by divers worthy *Englishmen* into several parts of *America*, I shall now give an Account of the Discovery, Plantation, and Settlement of those Countries and Islands in the *West-Indies*, which the *English* possess at this day, and will begin with this Country

A Prospect of New-found land. 33

Country, as, being farthest North, and so proceed South, toward the Equinoctial Line.

New-found-land was first discovered by *Sidatian Cabot*, though not then known to be an Island. *Fabian* in his Chronicle says, that in the time of *Henry the 7th.* three Men were brought to the King, taken in *New-found-land*; and *Robert Thorn* writes that his Father, and one Mr. *Eliot* were the Discoverers of the *New-found-lands*. In 1530. Mr. *Hore* set out for a further Discovery, but was brought to such extremity by Famine, that many of the Company were killed and eaten by their Fellows, and those which returned, so altered, that Sir *William Butts* a *Norfolk* Knight, could not know their Son *Thomas*, one of this starved number, but only by a Wart upon one of his Knees. It is a great Island, judged as big as *England*, situated between 46 and 53 Degrees North. The North part is better Inhabited than the South, though fitter for habitation; it is furnished upon the Sea coasts with abundance of Cod-fish, Herrings, Salmon, Thorn-black, Oysters and Muscles with Pearls; it abounds with Bears and Foxes, who will rob you of your Flesh and Fish before your Face. Within 50 Leagues of the Shore, lies a bank or ridge of Ground, in length many hundred Leagues, in breadth 24 where broadest, in other places but sixteen. And all about it are certain Islands, which *Cabot* by one common name called *Bacalaos*, for the great number of Cod-fish which swarmed so, that they hindered the passage of his Ship. After the first discovery, the Trading thither was laid aside for many years; mean time, the *Normans*, *Portugals*, and *Brittains* of *France* resorted to it, and changed the names given by the *English* to the Bays and Promontories; but the *English* would not so soon relinquish their pretensions, and therefore in 1583. Sir *Hamfry Gilbert* took possession thereof in the name, and by the Commission of *Q. Elizabeth*, forbidding all other Nations to use Fishing, and intended to have

settled an *English* Colony there, but being wrackt in his return, it was discontinued till 1608. and then undertook by *John Guy* a Merchant of *Bristol*, who in 23 days sailed from thence to *Conception Bay* in *New-found-land*. In 1611. they had scarce six days of Frost in *October* and *November*, which presently thawed, the rest of the Months being warmer and dryer than in *England*, neither were the Brooks frozen over three Nights together, with Ice able to bear a Dog; they had Filberds, Fish, Mackerel and Foxes in the Winter; white Partridges in the Summer larger than ours, who are much afraid of Ravens, they killed a Wolf with a Mastiff and a Greyhound.

In 1612. They found some Houses of Savages, of Boles set round, and meeting on the Top, ten foot broad, the Fire in the midst, covered with Deer-skins: The people are of a reasonable stature, beardless, broadfaced, their Faces coloured with Oker; some went naked, only their Privities covered with a skin; they believe in one God who Created all things, but have many ridiculous opinions, for they say, that after God had made all things, he took a number of Arrows, and stuck them in the Ground, from whence Men and Women first sprung up, and have multiplyed ever since; a *Sagamor* or Governour being asked concerning the Trinity, answered, there was only one God, one Son, one Mother, and the Sun, which were four. Yet God was above all; being questioned if they or their Ancestors had heard, that God was come into the World, he said, that he had not seen him; some speak visibly to the Devil, and he tells them what to do as well in War, as other matters.

One *Samuel Chaplain* in 1603. tells of a Feast made by one of their Great Lords in his Cabin; eight or ten Kettles of meat were set on several Fires four yards asunder; The men sat on both sides the room, each having a dish of the bark of a Tree, one was appointed

app
me.
the
thre
the
the
the
stres
man
live
their
ther
to fir
sudd
skins
sham
ed w
theru
newe
Maid
and u
six y
provi
all he
W
all his
and s
paine
Soul,
make
sent to
made
ty, an
he he
sleece
Presen
things
times

appointed to give every man his portion. Before the meat was boyled one took his Dog and danced about the Kettles, and when he came before the *Sagamor*, threw the Dog down, and then another succeeded in the like exercise; after the Feast they danced with the heads of their Enemies in their hands, singing all the while; their Canoes are of the bark of birch, strengthened with little wooden Hoops, they have many fires in their Cabins, ten households sometimes live together, lying upon skins one by another and their Dogs with them, which are like Foxes: At another feast, the men caused all the women and maids to sit in ranks, themselves standing behind singing, suddenly all the women threw off their mantles of skins, and stript themselves stark naked, not at all ashamed of their shame; Their Songs ended they cryed with one voice *Ho, Ho, Ho*, and then covered themselves with their mantles, and after a while renewed their former Songs and Nakedness. When a Maid is 14 or 15 years old, she hath many Lovers, and uses her pleasure with whom she pleases, five or six years, and then takes him she likes for a Husband, provided he be a good Hunter, living chastly with him all her life after, except for barrenness he forsake her.

When any dies they make a Pit, and therein put all his Goods with the Corps, covering it with Earth, and setting many peices of wood over it, and a stake painted Red. They believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the dead go into a far Countrey to make merry with their friends. If any fell sick they sent to one *Sagamor Memberton*, a great Conjuror who made Prayers to the Devil, and blowed upon the party, and cutting him sucks the bloud, if it be a wound he heals it after the same manner, applying a round slice of Bever Stones, for which they make him a Present of Venison or skins; If they desire news of things absent, the Spirit answers doubtfully and sometimes false; when the Savages are hungry they con-

sultic

sult this Oracle, and he tells them where they shall go, if they find no game, the excuse is, the Beast hath wandered and changed his place, but oft they speed, which makes them believe the Devil to be God, though they do not Worship him; when these Conjurers consult with the Devil, they fix a staff in a Pit, to which they tye a Cord, and putting their Head into the Pit, make Invocations in an unknown Language, with such stirring and pains, that they swear again, when the Devil is come, the Wizard persuades them, he holds him fast with his Cord, forcing him to answer before he lets him-go. Then he begins to sing something in praise of the Spirit, who hath discovered where there are some Deer, and the other Savages answer in the same Tune, they then dance and sing in a strange Tongue, after which they make a Fire and leap over it, putting an half Pole out of the top of the Cabbin, with something tyed thereto which the Devil carrieth away. *Memberton* wore about his Neck the mark of his Profession, which was a triangle Purse, with somewhat within it like a Nut which he said was his Spirit. This Office is Hereditary, they teaching this Mystery of Iniquity to their Sons by Tradition.

In 1613. Fifty four *Englishmen*, six women, and two Children wintred there; they killed Bears, Otters and Sables, sowed Wheat, Rie, Turneps and Coleworts, their Winter was dry and clear with some Frost and Snow, divers had the Scurvy, whereto the Turnep there sown were a sovereign remedy. There are Muscats and Musk Rats, and near the Coasts is great killing of *Morses* or Sea Oxen a small Ship in a short time slew 1500, they are bigger than an Oxe, the Hide dressed is as thick again as a Bulls, have teeth like Elephants about a foot long, growing downward out of the upper Jaw, and therefore less dangerous, it is sold dearer than Ivory, and by some thought as great an Antidote as the Unicorn's Horn; The young one

eat like Veal, which the old will defend to the utmost, holding them in their Arms or Forefeet. Out of the bellies of five of these Fishes, (which live both on the Land and Water) they make an Hogshead of Train-Oyl; *Thomas James* says, these Morfes sleep in great Companies, and have one Centinel or Wardman to wake the rest upon occasion. Their skins are short-haired like Seals, their face resembles a Lyon, and may be called Sea Lyons, rather than Sea Oxen or Horses.

About the great Bank (which is covered with Water when the Sea is high and dry on the Ebb, and on all sides the Sea, and 200 fathom deep) is the great fishing for Cod, and here the Ships for the most part stop and make their freight. It is almost incredible how many Nations, and how many ships go yearly to fish for these Cods, with the prodigious quantity they take, one man catching an 100 in an hour; They fish with Hocks which are no sooner thrown in, but the greedy Fish snapping the Bait is taken, and drawn on ship-board, where they lay him on a Plank, one cuts off his head, another guts him, and takes out its biggest bones, another salts and barrels it, which being thus ordered is hence transported to all parts of *Christendom*, yea most other parts of the world; They fish only in the day, the Cod not biting in the night; this fishing begins toward Spring, and ends in *September*, for in Winter they retire to the bottom of the Sea, where Storms and tempests have no power.

Near these Coasts is another kind of fishing for Cod which they call *Dried*, as the other *Green Fish*. The ships retire into some Harbour, and every morning send forth their shallops two or three Leagues, who sail not of their Load by noon, which they bring to Land and order as the other, after this Fish hath layn some days in salt they take it out and dry it in the wind, laying it again in heaps, and exposing it daily to the open Air till it be dry, which ought to be good and

tem-

temperate to make the Fish saleable, for Mists moisten and make it rot, and the Sun causes yellowness. At their fishing, the Mariners likewise take Fowl without going out of their Vessels, for baiting their Hook with the Cods Liver these Fowls are so greedy that they come by flocks, and fight who shall get the bait first, which proves its death, and one taken the hook is no sooner thrown out, but another is instantly caught.

In 1623. Sir *George Calvert* after Lord *Baltimore*, had a Patent for part of *New-sound-land*, erected into the Province of *Avalon*, where he settled a Plantation, erecting a stately House and Fort at *Ferriland*, and dwelt there some time, which after his death descended to his Son the present Lord *Baltimore*, who is also Proprietor of *Maryland*.

CHAP. IV. *A Prospect of New-England, with the Discovery, Plantation and Product thereof.*

THis Country was first discovered with other Northern Coasts of *America* by *Sebastian Cabot* in 1497. And in 1584. Mr. *Philip Amadas*, and Mr. *Art. Barlow* were the first Christians who took possession thereof for *Q. Elizabeth*. The next year Sir *Richard Greenville* conveyed an *English* Colony thither under Mr. *Ralph Lane*, who continued there till the next year, and then upon urgent occasions returned with Sir *F. Drake* into *England*, who is by some accounted the first discoverer thereof. It hath *New France* on the North, and *Virginia* on the South, lying between 40 and 41 degrees of North Latitude; His Travels were since much perfected by the Industry and Voyages of *C. Gosnold*, *C. Hudson*, *C. Smith*, and others; the last of whom

gives

gives a large account of the Worship and Ceremonies of the *Indians*. This Captain was taken Prisoner by the Natives, and while he stayed among them observed their Magical Rites. Three or four days after his being seized, 7 of their Priests in the House where he lay, each with a Rattle, (making him sit down by them) began in the morning to sing about a Fire, which they incompassed with a circle of Meal, at the end of every Song (which the chief Priest begun, the rest following in order) they layd down 2 or 3 grains of Wheat. Then the Priest disguised with a great skin, his head hung round with skins of Weasels and other Vermine, and a Coronet of Feathers, painted as ugly as the Devil, at the end of every song used strange and vehement gestures, throwing great Cakes of Deer-suet and Tobacco into the fire, thus these howling Devotions continued till 6 at night, and held so 3 days. This they pretended was to know of their God whether any more *English* should arrive, and what they intended to do in that Country. They fed *C. Smith* so high, that he much doubted they would have sacrificed him to their chief Deity, the Image of whom is so deformed that nothing can be more monstrous, the Women likewise after he was freed and President of the Company made him a very odd entertainment; Thirty of them came out of the woods only covered before and behind with a few green leaves, their bodies painted of different colours, the Commander of these Nymphs had on her head a large pair of Staggs horns, and a Quiver of Arrows at her back, with Bow and Arrows in her hand; The rest followed with Horns and Weapons all alike, they rushed through the Trees with hellish shouts and cries, dancing about a fire made to that purpose, for an hour together. Then they solemnly invited him to their Lodging, where he was no sooner come but they all surrounded him, declaring great kindness to him, and crying, *Love you not me?* After which they feasted him with great variety cook'd after their manner,

fashion, some singing and dancing all the while; and at last lighted him home with a firebrand instead of a Torch to his Lodgings.

When they design to make War, they consult their Priests and Conjurers, no People being so barbarous almost, but they have their Gods, Priests and Religion, they adore as it were all things, that they think may hurt them, as Fire, Water, Lightning, Thunder, our great Guns, Muskets and Horses; yea, some of them once seeing an *English* Boar were struck with much terror, because he bristled up his Hair, and gnashed his Teeth, believing him to be the God of the Swine, who was offended with them. They worship chiefly the Devil, which they call *Okee*, have conference with him, and fashion themselves into his shape; in their Temples they have his Image illfavouredly carved, painted, and adorned with Chains, Copper and Beads, and covered with a Skin; the Sepulchre of their Kings, is commonly near him, whose bodies are Imbowelled, dried on a hurdle, adorned with chains and beads, and then wrapped in white Skins, over which are Matts; they are afterward intombed orderly in Arches made of Matts, their wealth being placed at their feet; for their ordinary burials, they dig a deep hole in the Earth with sharp stakes, and the Corps being wrapped in Skins and Matts, they lay them upon Sticks in the ground, and cover them with Earth. The Burial ended, the Women having their faces painted black with Cole and Oil, sit mourning in the Houses 24 hours together, yelling and howling by turns.

The people wear loose Mantles of Deer skins, and Aprons of the same round their middles, all else naked, of stature like the *English*; they paint themselves and their children, and he is most gallant who is most deformed; the Women imbroider their Legs, Hands and other parts with divers works, as of Serpents and the like, making black Spots in their flesh. Their

Houses

Houses are of small poles, round, and fastned at the top in a circle, like our Arbours covered with Mats, twice as long as broad; they are exact Archers, and with their Arrows will kill Birds flying, or Beasts running full speed, one of our men was with an Arrow shot through the Body and both the Arms at once, another *Indian* shot an Arrow of an Ell long through a Target, that a Pistol bullet could not pierce, their Bows are of tough Hazel, and their strings of Leather, their Arrows of Cane or Hazel, headed with Stones or Horn, and feathered artificially, they soon grow heartless, if they find their Arrows do no Execution; they speak of Men among them, above 200 years old.

Though the planting of this Country by the *English* was designed by divers, yet it lay much neglected till a few Planters under *C. George Popham*, and *Capt. Gilbert* were sent over at the charge of *Sir J. Popham*, in 1606, to form a Colony upon a tract of Land about *Saga de bosch*, the most Northerly part of *New-England*, but that design within two years expiring with its Founder, soon after some Persons of the West of *England*, called the Council of *Plymouth*, being certainly informed of several Navigable Rivers, and commodious Havens, with other places fit either for Traffick or Planting, newly discovered by many skillful Navigators, obtained of *K. James I.* a Patent under the Great Seal of all that part of *North-America* called *New-England*, from 40 to 48 degrees of North. This vast Tract of Land, was in 1612, cantoned and divided by Grants into many lesser parcels, as Adventurers presented; which Grants being founded upon uncertain and false descriptions, and reports of some that Travelled thither, did much interfere one upon another to the great disturbance of the first Planters, so that little profit was reaped thence, nor any greater Improvement made of those grand portions of Land, but erecting some few Cottages for Fishermen,

Fishermen, and small buildings for the Planters of all
yea for want of good conduct they were in a manner
destitute of Laws and Government, and left to their
for themselves.

This was the beginning of *New-England*, when
1610, One Mr. *Robinson* a Presbyterian, or rather
dependent Preacher, and several other *English*
at *Leyden* in *Holland*, though they had been courteously
entertained by the *Dutch* as Strangers, yet foreseeing
many inconveniencies, and that they could not
well provide for their posterity under the Govern-
ment of a Foreign Nation, resolved to intreat K. *J.*
to grant them liberty by his Royal Authority, to plant
themselves in some part of *New-England*; having there-
fore obtained some kind of Patent or Grant for some
place about *Hudsons River*, they set Sail from *Plymouth*
in September for the South parts of *New-England*, but
were through many dangers, at last, about November
cast upon a bosom of the South Cape of the *Massachusetts*
Bay, called *Cape Cod*. When Winter approached
so fast that they had no opportunity to remove, and
finding some Encouragement from the hopefulness of
the Soil, and courtesie of the Heathen, they resolved
there to make their abode, laying the Foundation
of a new Colony, which from the last Town they Saile
from in *England* they named *New Plymouth*, contain-
ing no considerable Tract of Land. scarce extending
100 Miles in length through the whole Cape, and no
half so much in breadth where broadest.

From this time to 1636. things were successfull
carried on in *New-England*, which was much increas-
ed in Buildings and Inhabitants, at which time the
Naraganset Indians, who are the most warlike and
fierce, and much dreaded by all the rest, committed
many outrages upon some of them, and likewise upon
the *English* and *Dutch*, as they came occasionally to
trade with them, barbarously murdering Capt. *Stone*,
Capt. *Oldham* and others, whereupon the Inhabitants

of all the Colonies unanimously falling upon them in
 1637. they were easily suppressed, about 700 being
 destroyed, and the rest cut off by their Neighbour *In-*
*di*ans; Upon which *Miantoninah* the chief of the *Mo-*
*h*icans expecting to be sole Lord and Ruler over all the
 other *Indians*, committed many Insolencies upon others in
 the confederacy with the *English*, as well as himself, and
 he being sent for to the *Massachusetts* Court at *Boston*,
 he endeavoured to clear himself, but was convicted by
 one of his Fellows named *Uncas*, in revenge of which
 after his return home he made War upon *Uncas*, by
 whom being taken prisoner, by the advice and coun-
 sel of the *English*, he cut off his head, it being justly
 feared no firm peace could be concluded while he was
 alive; This happened in 1643. from whence to 1675,
 there was always an appearance of Amity on all sides,
 only in 1671. one *Matoonas* being vexed that an in-
 tended design against the *English* did not take effect,
 out of meer malice against them slew an *Englishman*
 on the Road; This murdherer was a *Nipnet Indian* and
 under the Sachem of *Mount Hope*, the Author of all
 the mischiefs against the *English* in 1675.
 Upon a due inquiry therefore of all the transactions
 between the *Indians* and *English* from their first settling
 there will appear no ground of quarrel, given by the
English. For when *Plymouth* Colony was first planted
 in 1620. within three months after *Massasoit* the chief
 Commander of all that side of the Country repaired
 thither to the *English*, and entred solemnly into a
 League on these Articles. 1. That neither he nor any of
 his should injure or do hurt to any of their People. 2. If any
 of his hurt the *English* he shou'd send them the Offender to
 punish. 3. If any thing should be taken away by his, he
 should see it restored and the *English* to do the like to them.
 4. If any made War unjustly against him they were to aid
 him, and he likewise them. 5. That he should certify his
 Neighbour Confederates hereof, that they might be likewise
 comprized in the Peace. 6. That when his men should come

to the English they should leave their Arms behind. Which were then Bows and Arrows, and then their other weapons, though now they have learned the use of Guns and Swords as well as the Christians. This league the same Sachem confirmed a little before his death in 1630, coming with his 2 Sons, *Alexander* and *Philip* to *Plymouth*, and renewing the same for himself, his Heirs and Successors; Yet it is apparent that *Masasoit* never loved the English, and would have incited them never to have attempted to draw away any of his people from their old *Pagan* superstition and devilish Idolatry to the Christian Religion, but finding they would make no Treaty with him upon such conditions he urged it no further. But this was a bad Omen, that whatever kindness he pretended to the English, yet he hated them for being Christians, which strain was more apparent in his Son that succeeded him and all his people, so that some discerning persons of that Jurisdiction were afraid that the part of the Indians would be all rooted out, as it has since come to pass.

Neither was *Passaconaway* the great Sagamore or Sachem of *Merimack* River insensible of the fatal consequence of opposing the English; for a person of Quality relates, that being invited by some Sachims to a great Dance in 1660. *Passaconaway* intending at that time to make his last and farewell Speech to his children and people that were then all together, he addressed himself to them in this manner; *I am now going the way of all flesh, or ready to die, and not likely to see you ever met together any more, I will now leave this word of Counsel with you, that you take heed how you quarrel with the English, for though you may do them much mischief, assuredly you will all be destroyed and rooted off the earth you do: For I was as much an enemy to them at their first coming into these parts as any one whatsoever, and tried all ways and means possible to have destroyed them, at least to have prevented them sitting down here, but could no way effect it*

therefore

Wherefore I advise you never to contend with the English
or make War with them. And accordingly his eldest
Son as soon as he perceived the Indians were up in
Arms, withdrew himself into some remote place that
he might not be hurt either by the English or Indians.
It is observable that this Passaconaway was the most
voted Pawaw and Sorcerer of all the Country, and
might therefore like Balaam at that time utter this
from some divine Illumination.

Rut to proceed after the death of Massasoit his el-
dest Son Alexander succeeded, who notwithstanding
the League he had entred into with the English with
his Father in 1639. had no affection to them nor their
Religion, but was plotting against them, whereupon
a stout Gentleman was sent to bring him before the
Council of Plymouth, who found him and eighty more
in a Hunting-house, just come in from Hunting, leav-
ing all their Guns without Doors, which being sei-
zed by the English, they then entred the Wigwam,
and demanded Alexander to go along with them be-
fore the Governour; at which message he was much
appalled, but being told that if he stirred or refused,
he was a dead Man, he was perswaded by one of his
chief Confidants to go, but such was the Pride of his
Spirit, that his very Indignation for this surprisal
cast him into a Feavour, whereof he soon died. Af-
ter his death Philip his Brother, Nick-named K. Philip,
or his haughty Spirit came in 1662, with Sausaman
his chief Secretary and Counsellor, to renew the
League, made with his Predecessors, and there was
much correspondence betwixt them for the next
years, as in former times, and yet without any pro-
vocation, this treacherous Caitiff in 1676 plotted a
General Insurrection in all the English Colonies, all the
Indians being to rise as one man against the Plantations
near them; which being discovered by John Sausaman,
Philip, caused him to be murdered; but the Murde-
rers being apprehended were Executed, and Philip
fearing

fearing his own Head, got openly into Arms, killing
burning, and destroying the *English*, and their Habita-
tions with all manner of Barbarity, which trouble
continued almost two years, till after sever
defeats given to *Philip* and his Forces, the loss of
Friends, dear Wife and beloved Son, whom he w
forced to leave Prisoners to save his Life, his Tre
sures taken, and his own Followers plotting again
his Life, Divine Vengeance overtook him for ca
lessly breaking his League. For having been hunt
like a Savage Beast through the Woods above
100 Miles to and fro, at last he was driven to
own Den upon *Mount Hope*, retiring with a few of
best Friends to a Swamp, which proved now a Prison
to secure him, till the Messengers of death came.

For such was his inveteracy against the *English*, th
he could not bear any thing should be suggested
him about Peace; causing one of his Confederates
to be killed for propounding it, which so provoked
some of his Company not altogether so desperate
as himself, that one who was near akin to him th
was killed fled to *Road Island*, and informed Cap
Church where *Philip* was, offering to lead him thither
Upon this welcome news a small Party of *English* and
Indians, came early in the morning and surrounded
his Swamp, from whence as he was endeavouring
escape, he was shot through the heart by an *Indian*
of his own Nation, for Captain *Church* having ap-
pointed an *English-man* and an *Indian* to stand
such a place of the Swamp where *Philip* was breaki
through the morning being very wet and rainy th
Englishmans Gun would not fire, the *Indian* having
old Musket with a large touch-hole, it took Fire
more readily, with which *Philip* was dispatcht,
bullet passing directly through his Heart. Soon af
several of his Confederates and Counsellors were
killed, and suffered deserved punishment, and in
while most of these Murderers received condign

wards. It cannot be impertinent, but may discover much of the temper and management of the *Indians* in this War, to insert an account of one *Stockwell* of *Deerfield*, concerning his Captivity and Redemption, with other notable Occurrences during his continuance among them, written with his own hand ; and thus follows in his own words.

Sept. 19. 1677. About Sun-set I and another man being together, the *Indians* with great shouting and shooting came upon us, and some other of the *English* hard-by, at which we ran to a Swamp for refuge, which they perceiving, made after us, and shot at us, three Guns being discharged upon me ; the Swamp being miry, I slipped in and fell down, whereupon an *Indian* leapt to me with his Hatchet lift up, to knock me on the head, supposing I was wounded, and unfit for Travel ; it hapned I had a Pistol in my pocket, which though uncharged, I presented to him, who presently leapt back, and told me, if I would yield, I should have no hurt, boasting falsely, that they had destroyed all *Hatfield*, and that the Woods were full of *Indians*, whereupon I yielded my self, and so fell into the Enemies hands, and by three of them was led away to the place whence I first fled, where two other *Indians* came running to us, and one lifting up the But-end of his Gun to knock me on the head, the other with his hand out by the blow, and said, I was his friend. I was now near my own house, which the *Indians* burnt last year, and I was about to build up again, and there I had some hopes to escape from them ; there was a Horse just by which they bid me take, I did so, but attempted no escape, because the Beast was dull and slow, and I thought they would send me to make my own Horses, which they did, but they were so frightened that I could not come near them, and so fell again into the Enemies hands, who now took me, bound me, and led me away. Soon after I was brought to other captives, who were that day taken at *Hatfield*, which moved two contrary passions,

passions, Joy to have company, and Sorrow that we were in this miserable condition : We were all pinnioned, and led away in the night over the Mountain in dark and hideous ways about four Miles further, before we took up our place of rest, which was in a dismal place of a Wood on the East-side of that Mountain ; we were kept bound all that night, the *Indians* watching us, who as they travelled made strange noises as of Wolves, Owls, and other Birds and Beasts that they might not lose one another, and if followed, might not be discovered by the *English*.

About break of day we marched again, and got over the great River of *Pecomptuc*, there the *Indians* marked out upon Trays the number of their Captives and Slain, as their manner is : Here I was again in great danger, a quarrel arising, whose Captive I was, and I was afraid I must be killed to end the controversy, they then asked me whose I was, I said, 3 *Indians* took me, so they agreed to have all a share in me ; I had now 3 Masters, but the chief was he who first laid hands on me, which hapned to be the worst of the company, as *Ashpelon* the *Indian* Captain told me who was always very kind to me, and a great comfort to the *English*. In this place they gave us Victuals brought away from the *English*, and ten men were again sent out for more plunder, some of whom brought provision, others corn out of the Meadows upon Horses ; from hence we went up about the Falls, where we crost that River again, when I fell downright lame of my old Wounds received in the War, but the apprehension of being killed by the *Indians*, and what cruel death they would put me to, soon frightened away my pain, and I was very brisk again. We had 4 Horses in that Company, which carried burdens, and the Women ; we Travelled up the River till Night and then took up our Lodging in a dismal place, being laid on our Backs and staked down, in which posture we lay many Nights together, the manner was, our

Arms and Legs being stretched out, were staked fast down, and a Cord put about our Necks, so that we could not possibly stir; the first Night being much tired, I slept as comfortable as ever, the next we lay in the *Squahag* Meadows, our provision was soon spent, and whilst we were there, the *Indians* went a Hunting, and the *English* Army came out after us. Then the *Indians* moved again, dividing themselves and the captives into many Companies, that the *English* might not follow their Track. At Night having crossed the River, we met again at the place appointed, next day we repassed it, where we continued a long time, which being about 30 mile above *Squahag*, the *Indians* were quite out of fear of the *English*, but much afraid of the *Mohawks*, another sort of *Indians*, Enemies to them.

Here they built a long Wigwam, and had a great Dance, as they called it, where it was concluded to burn three of us, having provided Bark for that purpose, of whom, as I heard afterward, I was to be one, Serjeant *Plympton* another, and the Wife of *Benjamin Vait* the third; I knew not then who they were, yet understood so much of their Language that I perceived some were designed thereto; That night I could not sleep for fear of the next days work, the *Indians* weary with dancing lay down and slept soundly; The *English* were all loose, whereupon I went out for wood and mended the fire, making a noise on purpose, but none awaked, I thought if any of the *English* should wake we might kill them all sleeping, to which end I removed out of the way all the Guns and Hatchets, but my heart failing I put all things where they were again. Next day when they intended to burn us our Master and some others spoke for us, and the Evil was prevented at this time; we lay here about three weeks, where I had a shirt brought me to make, one *Indian* said it should be made this way another different, and a third his way, whereupon I told them I would make it according to my chief Masters

Order; Upon this an *Indian* struck me on the face with his Fist, I suddenly rose in anger to return it again, which raised a great Hubbub, the *Indians* and *English* coming about me, I was fain to humble my self to my Master which ended the matter. Before I came to this place my three Masters were gone a hunting, and I was left with only one *Indian* (all the company being upon March) who fell sick so that I was fain to carry his Gun and Hatchet, whereby I had opportunity to have dispatcht him, but did not because the *English* Captives had ingaged the contrary to each other, since if one should run away it would much indanger the remainder; whilst we were here *Benj. Stebbins*, going with some *Indians* to *Wachusett* Hills made his escape, the things whereof caused us all to be called in and bound. One of the *Indian* Captains, and always our great friend met me coming in, and told me *Stebbins* was run away and the *Indians* spoke of burning us, some were on fire for burning our fingers, and then biting them off; He said there would be a Court, and all would speak their minds, but he would speak last and declare, That the *Indian* who suffered *Stebbins* to make his escape was only in fault, and bid us not fear any hurt should happen to us, and so it proved accordingly.

Whilst we lingered hereabout, Provision grew scarce, one Bears foot must serve five of us a whole day, we began to eat Horse-flesh, and devoured several Horses three only being left alive. At this time the *Indians* had fallen upon *Hadly*, where some of them being taken, were released upon promise of meeting the *English* on such a Plain to make further Terms. Captain *Ashepalon* was much for it, but the *Sachims* of *Wachusett* when they came were against it, yet were willing to meet the *English* only to fall upon and destroy them. *Ashepalon* charged us *English* not to speak a word of this, since mischief would come of it. With the *Indians* from *Wachusett* there came above 80 Squaws, Women and Children, who reported the *English* had

taken *Uncas* and all his men, and sent them beyond the Seas, whereat they were much enraged, asking us if it were true, we denied it, which made *Aspaxon* angry, saying he would no more believe *Englishmen*; They then examined every one a part and dealt worse with us for a time than before : Still Provision was scarce, at length we came to a place called *Square Maug River* where we hoped to find Salmon, but came too late, this place I reckon 200 miles above *Deerfield*, then we parted into two companies, some went one way, and some another ; we passed over a mighty Mountain, being 8 days in travelling it, though we marched very hard, and had every day either Snow or Rain ; we observed that on this Mountain all the water ran Northward. Here we likewise wanted provision ; at length we got over and came near a Lake where we staid a great while to make Canoes wherein to pass over. Here I was frozen, and here again we were like to starve, all the *Indians* went a Hunting but could get nothing ; several days they Pawawed or conjured, but to no purpose ; then they desired the *English* to Pray, confessing they could do nothing, and would have us try what the *Englishmans* God could do. I prayed, so did Serjeant *Phympton* in another place, the *Indians* reverently attended morning and night ; next day they killed some Bears, then they would needs make us desire a Blessing, and return Thanks at Meals, but after a while they grew weary of it, and the Sachim forbid us, when I was frozen they were very cruel to me, because I could not do as at other times.

When we came to the Lake, we were again sadly streightned for Provision. and forc't to eat Touchwood fried in Bears grease, at last we found a company of *Racoons*, and then we made a Feast, the custom being that we must eat all, I perceived I had too much for one time, which an *Indian* that sat by me observing, bid me slip away some to him under his Coat,

and he would hide it for me till another time, this *Indian* as soon as he had got my Meat, stood up and made a Speech to the rest, discovering what I had done, whereat they were very angry, and cut me another piece, forcing me to drink Raccoon grease, which made me sick and vomit, I told them I had enough, after which they would give me no more, but still tell me I had Raccoon enough, whereby I suffered much, and being frozen was in great pain, sleeping but little, and yet must do my task that was set me; as they came to the Lake, they killed a great Moose, staying there till it was all eaten, and then entring upon the Lake, a Storm arose, which indangered us all, but at last we got to an Island, and there the *Indians* went to Powawing or conjuring; the Powaw declared that *Benjamin VVait* and another were coming, and that Storm was raised to cast them away; This after appeared true, tho' then I believed it not, upon this Island we lay still several days, and then set out again, but a Storm took us, so that we continued to and fro upon certain Islands about 3 Weeks; we had no Provision but Raccoons, that the *Indians* themselves were afraid of being starved; they would give me nothing, whereby I was several days without victuals. At length we went upon the Lake on the Ice, having a little Sled, upon which we drew our Loads; before Noon I tired, and just then the *Indians* met with some *Frenchmen*; one who took me, came and called me all manner of ill names, throwing me on my back, I told him I could do no more, then he said he must kill me, which I thought he was about to do, for pulling out his Knife, he cut off my Pockets, and wrapt them about my Face, and then helped me up, and took my Sled and went away, giving me a bit of Bisket like a Walnut, which he had of the *Frenchman*, and told me he would give me a Pipe of Tobacco; when my Sled was gone, I ran after him, but being tired, soon fell to a foot pace, whereby the *Indians* were out of sight, I followed as well I could, having

having many falls upon the Ice at length I was so spent, I had not strength enough to rise again, but crept to a Tree that lay along, upon which I continued all the cold Night, it being very sharp Weather.

I now counted no other but that I must here die, which whilst I was ruminating of, an *Indian* hollow'd, I answered, he came to me and called me bad names, telling me if I would not go, he must knock me on the head, I told him he must then do so; he saw how I had wallowed in the Snow, but could not rise, hereupon he wrapt me in his Coat, and going back, sent two *Indians* with a Sled, one said he must knock me on the head, the other said no, they would carry me away and burn me; then they bid me stir my Instep, to see if that were Frozen, I did so, when they saw that, they said there was a Surgeon with the *French*, that could cure me, then they took me upon a Sled, and carried me to the Fire, making much of me, pulling off my wet, and wrapping me in dry Cloths, laying me in a good Bed; they had killed an Otter, and gave me some of the Broth, and a bit of the Flesh, here I slept till toward day, and was then able to get up, and put on my Cloths; one of the *Indians* awaked, and seeing me go, shouted as rejoicing at it. As soon as it was light, I and *Samuel Russel* went afore on the Ice upon a River, they said I must go on Foot as much as I could for fear of Freezing, *Russel* slipped into the River with one Foot, the *Indians* called him back, and dried his Stockings, and then sent us away with an *Indian* Guide, we went four or five Miles before the rest of the *Indians* overtook us, I was then pretty well spent, *Russel* said he was faint, and wondred how I could live, for he said he had ten meals to my one; I was then laid on the Sled, and they ran away with me on the Ice, the rest and *Russel* came softly after, whose Face I never saw more, nor know what became of him. About Midnight we got near *Shamblée* a *French* Town where the River was open; when I came to Tra-

vel, I was notable, whereupon an *Indian* who staid with me would carry me a few Rods, and then I would go as many, telling me I would dye if he did not carry me, and that I must tell the *English* how kind he was.

When we came to the first House there was no Inhabitant, the *Indian* and I were both spent and discouraged, he said we must now both die ; at last he left me alone, and got to another House, from whence came some *French* and *Indians*, who brought me in, the *French* were very kind, putting my hands and feet in cold Water, and gave me a dram of Brandy, with a little Hasty-pudding and Milk ; when I tasted Victuals, I was very hungry, but they would not suffer me to eat too much ; I lay by the Fire with the *Indians* that night, yet could not sleep for pain ; next morning the *Indians* and *French* fell out about me, the *Indians* saying, that the *French* loved the *English* better than the *Indians*. The *French* presently turned the *Indians* out of doors, being very careful of me, and all the men in the Town came to see me ; here I continued 3 or 4 days, and was invited from one House to another, receiving much civility from a young man, who let me lie in his Bed, and would have bought me, but that the *Indians* demanded 100 l. we travelled to a place called *Surrit*, whither this young man accompanied me, to prevent my being abused by the *Indians*, he carried me on the Ice one days Journey, for now I could not go at all, when we came to the place the People were kind. Next day being in much pain, I asked the *Indians* to carry me to the Chirurgions, as they had promised, whereat they were angry, one taking up his Gun to knock me down, but the *French* would not suffer it, falling upon them, and kicking them out of doors ; we went away from thence to a place where the *Indians* had Wigwams, some of whom knew me, and seemed to pity me ; while I was here, which was three or four dayes ; the *French* came to see me, and it being *Christmasts* time, they brought me Cakes

and

and other Provisions ; the *Indians* tried to cure me, but could not, then I asked for the Chirurgeon, at which one of them in anger struck me on the face with his Fist, a *Frenchman* being by, who spoke to him some words and went his way ; soon after came the Captain of the place to the Wigwam, with 12 Armed men, and asked where the *Indian* was that struck the *Englishman*, and seizing him, told him he should go to the Bilboes, and then be hanged : The *Indians* were much terrified at this, as appeared by their countenance and trembling, I would have gone away too, but the *Frenchmen* bid me not fear, the *Indians* durst not hurt me.

When that *Indian* was gone, I had two Masters still, I asked them to carry me to that Captain, that I might speak in behalf of the *Indian*, they answered, *I was a Fool, did I think the Frenchmen were like the English, to say one thing and do another ? they were men of their words.* But at length I prevailed with them to help me thither : and speaking to the Captain by an Interpreter, told him, I desired him to set the *Indian* free; declaring how kind he had been to me ; he replied, *He was a Rogue, and should be hanged* ; then I privately alledged, that if he were hanged it might fare the worse with the Captives ; the Captain said, *That ought to be considered*, whereupon he set him at liberty upon condition he should never strike me more, and bring me every day to his House to eat Victuals ; I perceived the common people did not approve of what the *Indians* acted against the *English*. When I was free, he came and took me about the middle, saying, *I was his Brother, I had saved his life once, and he had saved mine*, he said, *thrice* ; He then called for Brandy, and made me drink and had me away to the Wigwam again ; when I came there, the *Indians* one after another shook hands with me, and were very kind, thinking no other but I had saved the *Indians* life. Next day he carried me to the Cap-

ains House, and set me down, they gave me my V
 ctuals and Wine, and being left there a while by the
Indians, I shewed the Captain and his Wife my Fingers, who were affrighted thereat; and bid me lap
 up again, and sent for the Chirurgion, who when he
 came, said, he would cure me, and dressed it. The
Indians came for me towards night, I told them I could
 not go with them, whereat being angry, they called
 me Rogue, and went away, That night I was full of
 pain, the *French* were afraid I would die, five men did
 watch me, and strove to keep me chearful, for I was
 sometimes ready to faint; oft-times they gave me a
 little Brandy: The next day the Chirurgion came
 again and dressed me, and so he did all the while I
 was among the *French*; which was from *Christmas* till
May. I continued in this Captains House till *Benj. Walker*
 came, and my *Indian* Master being in want of Money,
 pawned me to the Captain for 14 Beavers, or their
 worth by such a day, which if he did not pay, he
 must lose his Pawn, or else sell me for 21 Beavers;
 but he could get no Beaver; and so I was sold, and in
 Gods good time set at liberty, and returned to my
 Friends in *New-England*.

Though I have already given some account of the
Indians in this Country, yet having met with the Re-
 lation of one *J. J. an Englishman*, in 1673. I shall
 thence collect some brief Remarks of them, and the
 present State of the *English* in *New-England*.

The People that Inhabited this Country are judged
 to be of the *Tartars* called *Samoids*, who border upon
Muscovia, and are divided into Tribes, those to the
 East and North-East are called *Churchers*, *Tarentines*, and
Monhegans; To the South are the *Pequets* and *Narra-*
ganjets, Westward *Connelicuts* and *Moxhacks*; To the
 North *Aberginians*, which consist of *Mattacusets*, *Wip-*
panaps and *Tarrentines*. The *Pocanets* live to the West-
 ward of *Plymouth*. Not long before the *English* came
 into the Country, hapned a great Mortality among
 them,

them, especially where the *English* afterward planted. The East and Northern parts were sore smitten, first by the Plague, after when the *English* came by the Small Pox, the 3 Kingdoms or Sagamorships of the *Mattachusetts* being before very populous, having under them seven Dukedoms or petty *Sagamorships*, but were now by the Plague reduced from 30000 to 300. There are not now many to the East-wards, the *Piquods* were destroyed by the *English*; the *Mowhacks* are about 500; their Speech is a Dialect of the *Tartars*; they are of Person tall and well limb'd, of a pale and lean Visage, black-eyed, and black-hair'd, both smooth and curled, generally wearing it long; they have seldom any Beards, their Teeth very white, short and even, which they account the most necessary and best part of man; and as the *Austrians* are known by their great Lips, the *Bavarians* by their Pokes under their Chins, the *Jews* by their goggle Eyes; so the *Indians* are remarkable for their flat Noses. The *Indesses* or young Women are some very comely; with round plump faces, and generally plump of their Bodies (as well as the Men,) soft and smooth like a Mole-skin, of reasonable good complexions, but that they dye themselves Tawny; yet many pretty Brownettoes and small-finger'd Lasses are found amongst them. The *Vetualas* or old Women are lean and ugly, yet all of a modest demeanour, considering their *Savage* breeding; and indeed they shame our *English* Rusticks, whose rudeness in many things exceeds theirs.

The *Indians* are inconstant, crafty, timorous, quick of apprehension, and very ingenious, soon angry, and so malicious, that they seldom forget an injury, and barbarously cruel, witness their direful revenges upon each other; prone to injurious violence and slaughter, by reason of their blood dried up by over-much fire; very Letcherous, from a just choler and melancholy, and a salt and sharp humour; both Men and

Women are very thievish, and great haters of Strangers, all of them *Cannibals*, or eaters of humane flesh and so were formerly the Heathen *Irish*, who use to feed upon the Buttocks of boys, and the paps of Women. I have read in the *Spanish* Relations, that the *Indians* would not eat a *Spaniard* till they had kept him 2 or 3 days dead to grow tender, because their flesh was hard. At *Martins* Vineyard, an Island that lies South of *Plymouth* in the way to *Virginia*, certain *Indians* (whilst I was in the Countrey) seized upon a boat that put into a by Cove, killed the Men and eat them up before they were discovered, The Houses which they call Wigwams, are built with Pole pitcht into the ground, both round and square, leaving a hole for the Smoak, covering the rest with the barks of Trees, and line the inside of their Wigwams with Matts made of Rushes, painted with several colours; one good Post they set up in the middle, which reaches to the hole in the top, with a staff across whereon they hang their Kettle, beneath they set a broad stone for a back, which keeps the Post from burning; round by the Walls they spread their Matts and Skins, where the Men sleep while the Women dress the Victuals; they have commonly two Doors, one opening to the South, the other to the North, and according as the Wind sits, they close up one Door with bark, and hang a Deer-skin or the like before the other. Towns they have none, removing always from one place to another for conveniency of food, sometimes where one sort of Fish is plentiful, and then where another. I have seen an 100 of their Wigwams together in a piece of ground, which shew prettily, and within a Week they have all vanished. They live chiefly by the Sea-side, especially in the Spring and Summer: In Winter they go up in the Countrey to hunt Deer and Beaver: Tame Cattel they have none except Lice, and Dogs of a wild breed which they bring up to hunt with.

Wives they have 2 or 3 according to their ability and strength of body, the Women have the easiest labour of any in the world, for when their time is come, they go out alone carrying a board with them two foot long, and a foot and half broad, boarded full of holes on each side, having a foot beneath, and on the top a broad strap of Leather which they put over their forehead, the board hanging at their back; when they come to a convenient Bush or Tree they lay them down, and are delivered in an instant without so much as one groan, they wrap the child up in a young Bever-skin with his heels close to his buttocks, and lace him down to the board upon his back, his knees resting upon the foot beneath, then putting the strap of Leather upon their forehead with the Infant hanging at their back home they trudge, and die the child with a liquor of boil'd Hemlock bark, and then throw him into the water if they suspect it gotten by any other Nation, if it swim they acknowledge it for their own; They give them names when they are men grown, and love the *English* as *Robin*, *Harry*, *Philip*, and the like, they are indulgent to their Children, as well as Parents, but if they live to be burdensome they either starve or bury them alive, as it was supposed an *Indian* did by his Mother at *Casco* in 1669. Their Apparel before the *English* came was the skins of wild beasts with the hair on, buskings of Deerskin or Moose drest and drawn with lines into several works of yellow, blew, or red, Pumps they have of tough skins without Soles. In Winter when the snow will bear them, they fasten to their feet snow-shoes like a large Racket for Tennis play, laced on before and behind, they wear a square piece of Leather tied about their middle with a string to hide their Secrets, and go bareheaded. But since they buy of the *English* Marchcloth, of which they make Mantles, Coats with short Sleeves, and caps, but the Men keep their old Fashion. They are very proud as appears by

decking

decking themselves with white and blue beads of their own making, and painting their faces with colours, and sometimes weave curious Coats with Turkeys Feathers for their Children; Their Diet is Fish, Fox, Bear, Wild Cat, Rattoon and Deer, dried Oysters, Lobsters roasted or dried in the smoak, Lampreys, and dried Moose-Tongues, which is a dish for a Sagamore or Prince, likewise Earthnurs, Chestnuts and divers berries, they beat their Corn to powder, and put it into bags which they make use of when Stormy weather hinders them of food. If they have none of this (being careless providers against necessity) they use Sir E. Drakes remedy for hunger, to go to sleep.

They live to 100 years old, if not cut off by their own Children, War, Plague or small Pox, when they have the two last diseases, they cover their Wigwags with barks so close that no Air can enter, and making a great Fire, remain there in a stewing heat till they are in an extream sweat, and then run out naked into the Sea or River, and presently after either recover or expire. They die patiently both men and women not knowing of a Hell to scare them, or a conscience to terrifie them. They howl at their Funerals like the wild *Indians*, blaming the Devil for his hard-heartedness, and concluding with rude Prayers to him to afflict them no further. They acknowledge a God whom they called *Squantam* but worship him not, because they say he will do them no hurt, but *Abbonocho* or *Ubeopie* oft smites them with incurable Diseases, scares them with Apparitions and panick Terrors, so that they live in a wretched Consternation, worshipping the Devil for fear. One black *Robin* an *Indian* sitting in a Corn Field near the House I was in, ran about extremely frightened with the appearance of two Infernal Spirits like *Mishawkes*; Another time two *Indians* and an *Indess* came crying out they should all die, for *Cherip* was gone over the Field gliding in the Air with a long Rope hanging from one of his legs, we ask'd them

what he was like, the said, *He had Hat, Coat, Shoes, and stockings like an Englishman*; They have a remarkable observation of a flame that appears before the death of an *Indian* or *English* upon their Wigwams in the dead of the night, I was called out once about twelve a clock in a very dark night, and plainly perceived it mounting into the Air over a Church about half a Quarter of a Mile off, toward the North, on what side of a House it appears, from that Coast you may certainly expect a dead Corps in 2 or 3 days.

As they Worship the Devil, their Priests or Powaws are little better than Witches, who have familiar conference with him; he makes them invulnerable and shot-free. They are Crafty Rogues, abusing the rest at their pleasure, by pretending to cure Diseases with barbarous Charms, for which if they recover, they send great Gifts, as Bows, Arrows, and rich Furs to the East-ward, where there is a vast Rock not far from the Shore, having a hole in it of an unsearchable depth, into which they throw them. Their Divinity is not much, yet say, that after Death they go to Heaven beyond the white Mountains, and hint at *Noah's Flood* by Tradition from their Fathers, affirming that a great while ago their Country was drowned, and all the People and other Creatures in it, only one Powaw and his Webb or Wife foreseeing the Flood, fled to the white Mountains, carrying a Hare with them, and so escaped, after a while the Powaw sent the Hare away, who not returning, imboldned thereby they descended and lived many years after, having divers Children, from whom the Countrey was again filled with *Indians*; some tell another Story, saying, the Bever was their Father. Their Learning is very little or none, Poets they may be guessed by their formal speeches, sometimes an hour long; Musical too they be, having many pretty odd barbarous Tunes which they sing at Marriages and Feasts.

Their Exercises are Fishing and Hunting, they som-

times hunt 40 or 50 Mile up in the Countrey, especially when they happen upon a Moose or Elk, which is a Creature, or rather a Monster of Superfluity, being in his full growth bigger than an Ox, the Horns large brancht out into many Palms, and the tips sometimes 12 foot asunder, and in height, from the Toe of the Fore-foot to the pitch of the Shoulder 12 Foot, they are a kind of Deer, and have 3 young ones at a time, which they hide a Mile asunder, when the *Indians* hunt him, which is commonly in Winter, they run him down sometimes in half, otherwhile a whole day, but never give over till he is tired; the Snow being usually 4 Foot deep, and the beast very heavy, he sinks every step, and as he runs, breaks down the Trees in his way with his Horns, as big as a Mans Thigh, at last they get up and pierce him with their Lances, upon which the poor Creature groans and walks on heavily, till at length he sinks and falls like a ruined Building, making the Earth shake, becoming a Sacrifice to the Victors, who cut him up, and making a Fire near the place, they there boil and eat their Venison, fetching their Drink from the next Spring, being unacquainted with any other, till the *French* and *English* taught them the use of that cursed Liquor, called *Rum*, *Rumbullion* or Kill-devil, stronger than Spirit of Wine, drawn from the dross of Sugar and Sugar Canes, which they love dearer than their lives, wherewith if they had it, they would be perpetually drunk, though it hath killed many, especially old Women.

Their Wars are with their Neighbouring Tribes, but the *Mowhaws* especially, who are Enemies to all other *Indians*, their Weapons were Bows and Arrows, but of late he is a poor *Indian*, that is not Master of 2 Guns, which they purchase of the *French* with Powder and Shot; the Victors flea the skin off the Skull of the Principal slain Enemies, which they carry away in Triumph; the old Men and Women they knock

on the Head the young Women they keep, and the Men of War they torture to Death, as the Eastern *Indians* did 2 *Mowhawks* whilst I was there, they bind him to a Tree and make a great Fire before him, then with sharp Knives, they cut off his Fingers and Toes, claping upon them hot Embers to sear the Veins; thus they cut him to pieces joint after joint, still applying Fire, making the poor Wretch sing all the while; when Arms and Legs are gone, they Flea the Skin off their Heads, and apply a Cap of burning Coals, then they open his Breast, and take out his Heart, which while it is yet living in a manner, they give to their old Squa's or Women, who every one have a bit of it. These barbarous Customs they used more frequently before the *English* came, but since there are endeavours to Convert them to Christianity, by some who Preach to them in their own Language, into which they have likewise Translated the Bible; these go clothed like the *English*, live in framed Houses, have Stocks of Corn and Cattel about them, which when Fat they bring to Market; some of their Sons have been brought up Schollers in *Harward* Colledge.

New-England is seated in the midst of the Temperate Zone, yet is the Clime more uncertain as to heat and cold than *European* Kingdoms in the same Latitude; the Air is clear, healthful, and agreeable to the *English*, well water'd with Rivers, having variety of Beasts both tame and wild, with several sorts of Trees and excellent Fruits; the Commodities it yieldeth are rich Furs, Flax, Linnen, Amber, Iron, Pitch, Tar, Cables, Masts, and Timber for Ships, with several sorts of Grain, wherewith they drive a considerable Trade to *Barbadoes*; and other *English* Plantations in *America*, supplying them with Flower, Bisket, Salt, Flesh and Fish, and in return bring Sugars and other Goods; To *England* they trade for Stuffs, Silks, Cloth, Iron, Brass and other Utensils; The weights

weights and measures are the same with *England*. The *English* possess many potent Colonies, being very numerous and powerful, and are governed by Laws of their own making so they be not repugnant to the Laws of *England*; every Town sends 2 Burgesses to their great and solemn General Court. The Government both Civil and Ecclesiastical is in the hands of the *Independants*, or *Presbyterians*; The Military part is by one Major General and three Serjeant Majors, to whom belonging the 4 Countrys of *Suffolk*, *Middlesex*, *Essex*, and *Norfolk*. They have several fine Towns, whereof *Boston* is the Metropolis, likewise *Dorchester*, *Cambridge* beautified with two Colledges and many well built Houses; *Redding*, *Salem*, *Berwick*, *Braintree*, *Bristol*, *Concorde*, *Dartmouth*, *Dedham*, *Dover*, *Exeter*, *Falmouth*, *Glocester*, *Greens-harbour*, *Hampton*, *Harford*, *Haverhill*, *Weymouth*, *Yarmouth*, *New Haven*, *Oxford*, *Salisbury*, *Taunton*, *Southampton*, *Newbury*, *Springfield*, *Sudbury*, *Ipswich*, *Lin*, *Hull*, *Sandwich*, *Malden*, *Norwich*, *Roxbury*, *Sardwich*, *Wenham*, *Rowley*, *Hingham* and and others, most having the names of some Towns in *England*.

C H A P. V.

A Prospect of New-York, with the Scituation, Plantation, and Product thereof.

N*New York* so called from the Duke of *York*, formerly named *New Netherlands*, being part of that *New England* which the *Dutch* once possessed, was first discovered by Mr. *Hudson*, and sold by him to the *Dutch* without Authority from his Sovereign the K. of *England* in 1608. The *Dutch* in 1614 began to plant there, and called it *New Netherlands*, but Sir *S. Argall* Governour of *Virginia* routed them, after which

which they got leave of K. *James* to put in there for fresh water in their passage to *Brasile*, and did not offer to plant till after the *English* were settled in the Country. In 1664. K. *Charles* 2. sent over 4 Commissioners, to reduce the Colonies into bounds that had before incroached upon each other, who marching with 300 Redcoats to *Manhadees* or *Manhatats* took from the *Dutch*, their chief Town then called *New-Amsterdam*, now *New-York*, and Aug. 29. turned out their Governour with a Silver Leg, and all but those who acknowledged subjection to the K. of *England*, suffering them to enjoy their Houses and Estates as before; 13 days after Sir *Rob. Car* took the Fort and Town of *Aurania* now *Albany*. and 12 days after that the Fort and Town of *Arosapha*, then *De-la-ware* Castle man'd with *Dutch* and *Sweds*. So that now the *English* are masters of 3 handsom Towns, 3 strong Forts and a Castle, without the loss of one man, the first Governour of these parts for the K. of *England* was Col. *Nicols*; This Country is blessed with the richest Soil in all *New England*: I have heard from men of Judgment. (saies my Author) that one Bushel of *European* wheat hath yielded 100 in one year.

The Town of *New-York* is well seated for Trade, security and pleasure, in a small Isle called *Manahatan*, at the mouth of the great River *Mobegan*, which is very commodious for Shipping, and about two Leagues broad, the Town large, of *Dutch Brick*, of above 500 fair Houses, the meanest not valued under 100 Pound, to the Land is incompass'd with a Wall of good thickness, and fortified at the entrance of the River, to command any Ship which passes by *James Fort*: It hath a Mayor, Aldermen, a Sheriff, and Justices of Peace; the Inhabitants most *English* and *Dutch*, and Trade with the *Indians*, for Bever, Otter, Raccoon Skins, with other rich Furs; likewise for Bear, Deer and Elk Skins, and are supplied with Venison and Fowl in the Winter, and Fish in the Summer by the *Indians*

The Province of *New-York* formerly contained all they call the North of *America*, betwixt *New-England* and *Maine* *Land*, the length toward the North not known, the breadth is about 200 Miles, the principal Rivers are *Spartan*, *Hudson's* River, *Raritan* River, and *Delaware* Bay, the chief Islands are the *Manahatan* Island, *Long* Island, *Brooklyn* and *Staten* Island; *Manahatan* Island so called by the *Indians*, lyeth within Land, betwixt 41 and 42 Degrees North, and is about 14 Miles long, and 2 Miles broad. *New York* is seated on the West-end, a small Arm of the Sea divides it from *Long* Island on the South, which runs Eastward above 100 Miles, and is in some places 8, 12, and 14 Miles broad, Inhabited from one end to the other, having an excellent Soil for all *English* Grain; the Fruits, Trees, and Herbs very good, in *May* you may see the Wood and Fields curiously bedecked with *Roses*, and other delightful Flowers like the Gardens in *England*; there are several Navigable Rivers very swift, and furnished with variety of Fish, as the Land is with all sorts of *English* Cattel, besides *Deer*, *Bear*, *Wolves*, *Raccoons*, *Otters*, and Wild Fowl in abundance.

There are now but few *Indians* upon the Island, and these not unserviceable, being strangely decreased since the *English* first settled there, six Towns being full of them, which are now reduced to two Villages; the rest being cut off by Wars among themselves, or mortal diseases. They live by Hunting, Fowling and Fishing, their Wives tilling the Land and planting the Corn; They feed on Fish, Fowl, Venison, *Polcats*, *Turtle*, *Raccoon*, and the like. They build small moveable Tents, which they remove thrice a year, quartering where they plant their Corn, besides their Hunting and Fishing Quarters. Their Recreations are Football and Cards, at which they play away all they have, except a Flap to cover their nakedness; They are great Lovers of strong drink, so that except they have enough to be drunk, they

ned althey care for none. If there be not sufficient to
d *May* make them all drunk, they usually chuse so many as
vn, there proportionable to that quantity, and the rest must
ers and Spectators, if any chance to be drunk before he
ay, then taken his share, which is ordinarily a Quart of
Island Brandy, Rum or Strong Waters, to shew their Justice,
by they forcibly pour the rest down his throat. In these
2 Debauches they often kill each other, which the
nd, we Friends of the dead revenge on the Murderer, un-
a small sum he purchase his life with Money, which is made
on the of a Periwinkle shell, both black and white, strung
s, and like Beads.

nhable Their Worship is Diabelical, and performed but
celled once or twice a year, unless upon making War; The
s, and time about *Michaelmas* when their Corn is ripe; The
Wood day being appointed by their chief Priest or Pawaw
other most of them go a hunting for Venison; when they
then are all assembled, if the Priest wants Mouey, he then
furnish tells them their God will accept no other offering
l for but money, which the People believing, every one
s, Rags gives according to their ability. The Priest takes the
money and putting it into some dishes, sets them up-
d, and on the top of their low flat-roofed-Houses, and falls
eased to invoking their God to come and receive it, which
being with many outcries, striking the ground with sticks,
Vilts and beating themselves is performed by the Priest,
them and seconded by the People. After being thus wea-
ting tired, a Devil by this Conjurati^on appears sometimes
and in the shape of a Fowle, a Beast, or a Man, at which
ow the People being amazed not daring to stir, the Priest
like improves the opportunity and stepping out makes
more sure of the Money, and then returns to lay the Spirit
their who is sometimes gone before he comes back, having
ters taken some of the Company along with him, but if
which any *English* comes among them it puts a period to their
over proceeding, and they will desire his absence, saying
ong their God will not come till he is departed. In their
unk Wars they fight no pitch Battel, but (having secured
they their

their Wives and Children in some Island or thir Swamp) armed with Guns and Hatchets, they way lay their Enemies and 'tis counted a great fight when 7 or 8 are slain

When an *Indian* dies, they bury him upright, sitting upon a seat, with his Gun, Money and Goods, and furnish him in the other World which they conceive is Westward, where they shall have store of Game for Hunting and live at ease; At his Burial his nearest Relations black their faces, and make sad Lamentations at his Grave once or twice every day, till by time the blackness is worn off their Faces, and after that once a year mourn a fresh, visiting and trimming up the Grave, not suffering any Grass to grow near it, fencing it with a Hedge, and covering it with Mats from the rain. Notwithstanding all this bustle, when an *Indian* is dead, his Name dies with him, none daring ever after to mention it; as being not only a breach of their Law, but an affront to his Friends and Relations, as if done on purpose to renew their grief. And every Person who hath the same Name instantly changes it for another, which he invents for himself, some calling themselves *Rattlesnake*, others *Buckshorn* or the like; When any is sick, after some means used by his Friends, every one pretending skill in Physick, that proving ineffectual, they send for a *Pawaw* or Priest, who sitting down by the sick Person without inquiry after the Distemper expects a Fee or gift, according to which he proportions his work, beginning with a low voice to call sometimes upon one God, and then another, still raising his voice, beating his naked breasts and sides till the sweat runs down, and his breath is almost gone, the little that remains he breathes upon the face of the sick Person 3 or 4 times, and so takes his leave.

Their Weddings are performed without Ceremony. The Match is first made by money which being agreed on and given to the Woman, makes a Consum-

mation

mation; After which he keeps her during pleasure, and upon the least dislike turns her away. It is no offence for married women to lie with another man, if she acquaint her Husband, or some near Relation therewith, but if not, they account it punishable by death; some write that when an *Indian* woman finds her self with Child, she continues chaste or untouched by man till her delivery; the like she observes in giving suck, a strange custom, which our *European* Ladies would not well relish. An *Indian* may have 2, 3, or more wives if he please, but it is not now so much used as before the *English* came, they being inclined to imitate them in things both good and bad. Any Maid before she is married lies with whom she pleases for Money, without the least Scandal, it being not only customary but lawful. They are charitable to each other, for if any has to spare, he freely imparts it to his Friends, and whatever they get by gaming or otherwise they share, leaving commonly the least part to themselves.

At their *Cantica's* or Dancing Matches, all that come are freely entertain'd, it being then Festival time, their Custom is that all but the Dancers with a short stick strike the ground, and sing altogether, while those that Dance sometimes Act warlike Postures, and then come in with faces painted black and red like Warriors, or some all black, others all red, with streaks of white under their Eyes, and so jump and hop about without any Order, uttering many expressions of their valour; In other Dances they only shew Awick Tricks, wringing their Bodies and Faces in a strange manner, sometimes leaping into the Fire, then catching up a Fire-brand, and biting off a live coal with many such tricks, which more affright than please an *English* man, resembling a Crew of Infernal Furies; when their King or *Sachem* sits in Council he hath a company of armed men to guard his Person, great respect being shewed him by the People, which chiefly appears by their

their silence; After he has declared the cause of the Convention he demands their Opinions, ordering who shall begin first, who having delivered his mind, tells them he hath done, till when no man interrupts him, tho' he make never so many long stops and halts; The Council having all delivered their Opinions, the King after some pause gives the definitive sentence, which is seconded with a shout from the People, thereby signifying their assent or applause. If any be condemned to dye, which is seldom but for murder or incest, the King goes in Person (for they have no Prisons, and a guilty Person flies into the Woods) to seek him out, and having found him, the King shoots first, though at never such a distance, and then happy is the man that can shoot him down, who for his pains is made some Captain or Military Officer.

Their cloathing is a yard and half of broad cloth hanging on their Shoulders, and half a yard between their Legs, tyed up before and behind, and fastened with a Girdle about their middle, with a flap on each side, they wear no hats, but rye either a Snakes skin about their Heads, a belt of their money, or a kind of Ruff of Deers hair, and died of a Scarlet Colour, which they esteem very rich; They grease their bodies and hair often, and paint their faces with Black, White, Red, Yellow or Blew, taking great pride in being painted in a several manner; Thus much of the Colony of *New-York*.

Hudsons River runs by *New-York* North into the Country, toward the head of which is seated *Albany*, a place of great trade with the *Indians* between which and *New-York* being above 100 miles is good Corn-Land; it was reduced by *Col. Nichols*, and a League concluded between the Inhabitants and the *Indians*, by whom they were never since disturbed, every man hath sate under his own Vine, and peaceably reaped the fruits of his own Labours, which God continue.

CHAP. VI. *A Prospect of New-Jersey, with the Scituation, Plantation and Product thereof.*

N*ew-Jersey* is part of the Province of *New-Albion*, subaivided into *East* and *West*. *East-Jersey* lies between 39 and 41 degrees North, being about 12 degrees more to the South than *London*; It is bounded on the South-East by the main Sea, East by that vast Navigable stream called *Hudsons River*, West by a line of Division which separates it from *West-Jersey*, and North by the Main Land, and extends in length on the Sea-coasts, and along *Hudsons River*, 100 *English* miles.

The Proprietors of this Province, who in 1682. were *W. Penn*, *R. West*, *T. Rudyard*, *S. Groom*, *T. Hart*, *R. Mew*, *T. Wilcox*, *A. Rigg*, *J. Heywood*, *H. Hartshorn*, *C. Plumstead* and *T. Cooper*, have published the following Account for the Information, and Incouragement of all Persons, who are inclined to settle themselves, Families and Servants in that Country.

The conveniency of Scituation, temperature of Air, and fertility of Soyl is such, That there are 7 considerable Towns, viz. *Shrewsbury*, *Middletown*, *Bargin*, *Newark*, *Elizabeth Town*, *Woodbridge*, and *Piscataway*, well inhabited by a sober and industrious people, who have necessary Provisions for themselves and Families; and for the comfortable entertainment of Strangers. This Colony is found to agree with *English* Constitutions. For Navigation it hath these advantages, not only to be Scituate along the Navigable part of *Hudsons River*, but lies also 50 Miles on the main Sea. And near the midst of this Province is that Noted Bay for Ships within *Sandy Hook*, not inferior to any in *America*, where Ships Harbour in greatest Storms safe with all Winds, and sail in and out thence, as well in Winter as Summer; The Sea banks are well stor'd with variety of Fish, not only for Transportation but

Food :

Food : As Whales, Cod-fish, Co'e and Hake-fish, large Mackerill, and other sorts of flat and small Fish. The Bay also and *Hudsons* River are full of Surgeon, Great Bass, and other Scale Fish ; Eels and Shell-fish, as Oysters, &c. and easie to take.

This Country is plentifully supplied with lovely Springs, Rivolets, In-land Rivers, and Creeks which fall into the Sea, and *Hudsons* River, in which is plenty and variety of fresh Fish and Water-Fowl. There is store of Oak-Timber, Masts for Ships, and other wood like the adjacent Colonies, as Chesnut, Walnut, Poplar, Cedar, Ash, Firr, &c. fit for building in the Country. The Land or Soyl varies in goodness and richness, but is generally fertile, and with less labour than in *England* produceth plentiful crops of all sorts of *English* Grain besides *Indian* Corn, which the *English* Planters find to be of vast increase and very wholesome. It also produceth good Flax and Hemp, which they now spin and Manufacture into Linnen Cloth. There's sufficient Meadow and Marsh to their Up-lands. And though very barrens (as they are call'd) not like some in *England*, but produce Grass for Cattle in Summer. The Country is stored with wild Deer, Conies, and wild Fowl of several sorts, as Turkeys, Pidgeons, Partridges, Plover, Quails, wild Swans, Geese, Ducks, &c. in great plenty. It hath variety of delicious Fruits, as Grapes, Plumbs, Mulberries, Apricocks, Peaches, Pears, Apples, Quinces, Water-Melons, &c. These, as also many other, are the natural product of this Country. There are a ready store of Horses, Cowes, Hogs and some Sheep, which may be bought reasonable with *English* Money for Commodities, or Mans Labour, where both are wanting. What sort of Mine or Minerals are in the Bowels of the Earth, After-time must produce, the inhabitants not having yet employed themselves in searching for thereof. But there is already a Smelting Furnace and Forge set up, where is made good Iron, of great be-
nefit

h, large benefit to the Country. It is well furnished with safe and
 1. The convenient Harbours, of great advantage to that Coun-
 Great try, and affords already for Exportation, plenty of
 fish, a Horses, Beef, Pork, Pipestaves, Boards, Bread, Flower,
 which they Export for *Barbados, Jamaica, Mexis*, and
 lovely other Islands; as also to *Portugal, Spain*, the *Canaries*,
 which other Islands; as also to *Portugal, Spain*, the *Canaries*,
 plenty &c. their Whale-Oyl and Whale-Fins, Bever, Monky,
 here Raccoon and Martin Skins they Transport for *England*.
 wood The Situation and Soil of this Country may invite
 Poplar any to Transport themselves into those parts of *Ame-*
 country rica. For, 1. It being considerably Peopled and Scitu-
 els, bu are on the Sea Coast, with convenient Harbours, and
 ngland adjacent to the Province of *New-York*, and *Long-Island*,
 Grain being also well Peopled Colonies, may be proper for
 ers fin Merchants, Tradesmen and Navigators. 2. For such who
 so pro are inclined to Fishery, the whole Coast and very
 w Spi Harbours Mouths being fit for it, which has been no
 suffici small Rise to *New-England*, and may be here carried on
 and th with great advantage. 3. The Soil is proper for In-
 in Eng dustrious Husband-men, and such who by hard La-
 . The bour here on Rack Rents are scarce able to maintain
 nd wil themselves, much less to raise any Estate for their Chil-
 tridge dren, may, with Gods blessing on their Labours,
 n grea here live comfortable, and provide well for their Fa-
 Grape milles. 4. For Carpenters, Bricklayers, Masons, Smiths,
 Apple Mill-wrights and Wheel-wrights, Bakers, Tanners, Tay-
 many lors, Weavers, Shoemakers, Hatters, and most Handicrafts,
 England where their Labour is more valued, and Provisions
 e are much cheaper. 5. And chiefly for such who upon so-
 Sheep lid Grounds and weighty Considerations are inclined
 Money to go into those Parts; without which it cannot be
 orh an comfortable, or answer expectation.
 in de The Indian Natives are but few, comparative to
 , the In the Neighbouring Colonies; and those so far from be-
 n search ing formidable or injurious to the Planters and Inha-
 nce an ants, that they are really serviceable and advanta-
 great geous to the *English*, not only in Hunting Deer, and
 nebb E other

other wild Creatures; and catching of Fish and Fowl fit for food in their Seasons, but in destroying Bears, Wolves, Foxes, and other Vermine, whose Skins and Furrs they sell at a less price than the value of time an *Englishman* must spend to take them. As for the Constitutions of the Country, they were made in the time of *John L. Barclay*, and *Sir G. Carteret*, the last Proprietors; in which, such provision was made for Liberty in matters of Religion and Property in the Estates, that the Colony has been considerably peopled from the adjacent Countries, where they have many years enjoyed their Estates according to the Concessions, with an uninterrupted Exercise of their particular perswasions in Religion. And we the present Proprietors, if any, here in *England*, or elsewhere are willing to be engaged with us, shall be ready to make such farther Supplements to the said Constitutions, as shall be thought fit for the encouragement of all Planters and Adventurers; And for the farther settling the Colony with a sober and industrious People.

Having given an account of the Country, we shall say something as to the disposition of Lands there.

1. Our purpose is, with all expedition, to erect and build one Principal Town; which by reason of Situation, must in all probability be the most considerable for *Merchandize, Trade and Fishery* into those parts. It is designed to be placed upon a Neck or Point of *Land* called *Ambo-point*, lying on *Rariton-River*, and pointing to *Sandy-Hook-Bay*, and near the place where Ships in that great Harbour commonly Ride at Anchor: A Scheme of which is already drawn, and those who desire to be satisfied may treat for a share thereof.
2. For encouragement of *Servants, &c.* We allow the same Priviledges provided in the *Concessions* at first.
3. Such who are desirous to purchase Lands in this Province Free from all Charge, and to pay down their Purchase Monies here, for any quantities of Acres; Or that

fire to take up *Lands* there, upon small Quit-Rents to be reserved, shall have Grants to them and their Heirs on reasonable Terms. 4. Those who desire to *Transport* themselves into those *Parts*, before they Purchase, if any thing there present to their satisfaction, we doubt not but the *Terms of Purchase* will be so encouraging, that may engage them to settle in that *Colony*, our purpose being with all possible expedition to dispatch *Persons* thither, with whom they may *Treat*; and who shall have our full Power in the *Premisses*. As for passage to this *Province*, *Ships* are going hence, as well in Winter as Summer, *Sandy-hook-Bay* being never frozen. The price is 5 *l.* per Head, as well *Master* as *Servant*, who are above 10 years of Age; all under 10, and not Children at the Breast pay 50 *s.* Suckling Children nothing. Carriage of Goods is 40 *s.* per Ton, and sometimes less. The chiefest time for Passage is from *Midsummer* till the end the *September*, when many *Virginia* and *Mary-land* *Ships* are going into those *Parts*; and such who take then their Voyage, arrive usually in good time to plant Corn for next Summer. The Goods to be carried there, are all sorts of Apparel and Household-stuff, also Utensils for Husbandry and Building; Linnen and Woollen Cloths, and Stuffs for Apparel, &c. which are fit for Merchandize in the Country, and that to good advantage; Lastly, Though by being already considerably inhabited, it may afford many conveniencies to Strangers, of which unpeopled Countries are destitute, as Lodging, Victualling, &c. Yet in their Settlement they must have their Winter as well as Summer. Labour before they Reap. And till their Plantations be cleared, must expect the *Musquito* Flyes, Gnats, and such like, may in hot and fair Weather give them disturbance, where people provide not against them. Which as Land is cleared are less troublesome.

The South and South-West part of *New-Jersey* lying on the Sea, and *Delaware* River is called *West Jersey*; It

hath all the Excellencies of the other, and may be made one of the best Colonies in *America* for the Situation, Air and Soil; The Ports, Creeks, good Harbours, and Havens being not inferiour to any, having 30 Navigable Creeks at a convenient distance upon the Sea, and that stately River of *Delaware*, the Shoars whereof are generally deep and bold. The *English* buy the Lands of the Natives, and give them real satisfaction, whereby they are assured of their love and Friendship for ever, and the poor creatures are never the worse, but much better, as themselves confess, being now supplied by Trade with all they want, hunting and fishing as they did before, except in inclosed or planted ground, bringing home to the *English* 7 or 8 fat Bucks in a day. There is a Town called *Burlington*, which will quickly be a place of great Trade, their Orchards are so loaden with Fruit that the very Branches have been torn away; Peaches in such plenty that they bring them home in Carts, they are very delicate Fruit and hang like Onions upon Ropes; They receive 40 Bushels of good *English* Wheat for one Bushel sown; Cherries in abundance, and Fowl and Fish great plenty, with several unknown in *England*; There are likewise Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Rattle Snakes, and several other Creatures, the *Indians* bringing such Skins to sell, but I have travelled several hundreds of Miles to and fro, yet never to my knowledge saw one, except 2 Rattle-Snakes, and I killed them both, so that the fear is more than the hurt, neither are we troubled with the Muskato Fly, our Land lying high and healthy, and they in boggy ground; with reasonable care there may in a few years be Horses, Beef, Pork, Flower, Bisket and Pease to spare; Yea this Country will produce Honey, Wax, Silk, Hemp, Flax, Hops, Woad, Rapeseed, Madder, Porafines, Anniseed and Salt, Hides raw or tanned, and there is a very large vast Creature called a *Moose*, of whose Skins are made excellent Buff; besides the natural

product

product of Pitch, Tar, Rosin, Turpentine, &c. As for Furs, there are Beaver, black Fox and Otter, with other sorts; The Tobacco is excellent upon the River *Delaware*; There may be very good fishing for Cod and Cusk, several having caught plenty of well grown Fish; upon the whole, this Province affords all for the necessity, conveniency, profit or pleasure of humane life; and it may be reasonably expected, that this Country with the rest of *America*, may in a few Ages be thoroughly peopled with Christians: I shall conclude with the Prophecy of the pious Mr. *George Herbert*, many years since.

*Religion stands on Tiptoe in our Land,
Ready to pass to the American Strand,
When height of Malice, and Prodigious Lusts,
Impudent Sinning, Witchcraft, and Distrusts,
(The mark of future bane) shall fill our Cup
Unto the Brim, and make our measure up.
When Sein shall swallow Tyber, and the Thames,
By letting in them both, pollutes her Streams.
When Italy of us shall have her will,
And all her Kalender of sins fulfil.
Whereby one may foretell what sins next year,
Shall both in France and England domineer.
Then shall Religion to America flee.
They have their time of Gospel even as we.*

CHAP. VII. *A Prospect of Pennsylvania.*

IT is the *Jus Gentium* or Law of Nations, that whatever wast or uncultured Country is the discovery of any Prince, it is the right of that Prince who was at the charge of that Discovery; Now this Province is a Member of that part of *America* which the K. of *Englands* Ancestors have been at the charge of discovering, and which they and he have taken care to preserve and improve; And K. *Charles 2.* upon the peti-

tion of *William Penn* Esq; (wherein he set forth his Fathers Services, his own Sufferings and his Losses in relation to his Fathers Estate,) in right and consideration thereof, made him a Grant of all that Tract of Land in *America* called *Pennsylvania*.

The Description of this Province cannot better be given by any than *William Penn* himself, who sent the following account from off the place in a Letter dated from *Philadelphia*. Aug. 16. 1683.

For this PROVINCE, its Soil, Air, Water, Seasons and Produce both Natural and Artificial, is not to be despised. The Land containeth divers sorts of Earth, as Sand yellow and black, poor and rich; also Gravel both loomy and dusty; and in some places a fast fat Earth, like our best Vales in *England*, especially by Inland Brooks and Rivers, God in his Wisdom having ordered it so, that the advantages of the Country are divided, the Back-Lands being Richer than those by Navigable Waters. We have another Soyl, of a black Hazel-Mould, upon a Rocky bottom. The Air is sweet and clear, the Heavens serene, and rarely overcast; and as the Woods come to be more clear'd, it will refine. The Waters are good, for the Rivers and Brooks have mostly Gravel bottoms, and in number hardly credible. We have also Mineral Waters, that operate as *Barnet* and *North-Hall*, two Miles from *Philadelphia*. For the Seasons of the Year, having by Gods goodness lived over the coldest and hottest, that the oldest liver in the Province can remember, I can say something. 1. Of the Fall, for then I came in: I found it from *October* 24. to the beginning of *Decemr*, as usually in *England* in *September*, or rather like an *English* mild Spring. From *December* to *March*, we had sharp frosty weather; not foul, thick nor black, as our *North-East* winds bring in *England*; but a Sky clear as in Summer, and the Air dry, cold, piercing and hungry; yet I wore not more clothes than in *England*. The reason of this cold is given from

from the great Lakes fed by the Fountains of *Canada*. The Winter before was as mild, scarce any Ice at all; while this for a *few days* froze up our great River *Dela-ware*. From that Month to *June*, we enjoy'd a sweet Spring, no Gusts, but gentle Showers and a fine Sky. Yet the Winds here as there, are inconstant Spring and Fall. From thence to this present, which ended the Summer, we have had extraordinary heats yet mitigated by cool breezes. The Wind that ruleth the Summer season, is the *South-West*; but *Spring, Fall and Winter*, 'tis rare to want the wholesome *North-west* 7 dayes together: And whatever Mists, Fogs or Vapours, foul the Heavens by *East* or *South* winds, in 2 hours are blown away; the one is alwayes followed by the other. A remedy that seems to have a peculiar providence in it to the Inhabitants; the multitude of Trees yet standing, being liable to retain Mists and Vapours, and yet not one quarrer so thick as I expected.

The *Natural Produce* of the Country, of *Vegetables*, is *Trees, Fruits, Plants, Flowers*. The *Trees* of most note are, the *black Walnut, Cedar, Cyprus, Chestnut, Poplar, Gumwood, Hickery, Sassafrax, Ah, Beech* and *Oak* of divers sorts, as *red, white and black*; *Spanish Chestnut* and *Swamp*, the most durable of all: Of all which there is plenty.

The *Fruits* in the *Woods*, are the *white and black Mulberry, Chestnut, Walnut, Plumbs, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries* and *Grapes* of divers sorts. The great *red Grape*, called by Ignorance, the *Fox-Grape*, (because of the relish it hath with unskilful Palates) is in it self extraordinary, and by Art, may be an excellent Wine, little inferior to the *Frontinack*, and not much unlike in taste, ruddiness set aside. There is a *white* kind of *Muskadel*, and a little *black Grape*, like the cluster-Grape of *England*. Here are *Peaches* good, and in great quantities, not an *Indian* Plantation without them; but whether naturally, I know not, however one may have them by Bushels for little; they make a pleasant Drink, not inferiour to

any Peach in *England*, except the true *Newington*. 'Tis disputable, whether to fall to Fining the Fruits of the Country, especially the Grape, by Art, or send for Foreign Stems and Sets already approved, it seems reasonable, that not only a thing groweth best, where it naturally grows; but will hardly be equalled by another Species, that doth not naturally grow there.

The Artificial Produce of the Country, is Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, Pease, Beans, Squashes, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, and all Herbs and Roots in our Gardens in *England*.

Of living Creatures; Fish, Fowl, and the Beasts of the Woods, here are divers sorts: For Food as well as Profit, the Elk, as big as a small Oxe, Deer bigger than ours, Beaver, Raccoon, Rabbits, Squirrels, and some eat young Bear, and recommend it. Of Fowl of the Land, there is the Turkey, (40 and 50 pound weight) Pheasants, Heath-Birds, Pidgeons and Partridges. Of the Water, the Swan, Goose, white and gray, Brand Ducks, Teal, Snipe and Curloe, in great Numbers, but the Duck and Teal excel, nor so good have I ever eat in other Countries. Of Fish, there is the Sturgeon, Herring, Rock, Shad, Cathead, Sheephead, Eel, Smelt, Perch, Roch; and in Inland Rivers, Trout, some say Salmon, above the falls. Of Shell-fish, we have Oysters, Crabs, Cockles, Concks and Musstas; some Oysters 6 inches long, and one sort of Cockles as big as the Stewing Oysters, they make a rich Broth. The Creatures for Profit only by Skin or Fur, natural to these parts, are the wild Cat, Panther, Otter, Wolf, Fox, Fisher, Minx, Musk-Rat; and of the Water, the Whale for Oyl, of which we have good store. We have no want of Horses, some very good and shapely enough; two Ships have been freighted to *Barbadoes* with Horses and Pipe-staves. Here is also plenty of Cow-Cattel, and some Sheep; the people plow with Oxen. There are divers Plants that we have had occasion to prove by Swellings, Burnings, Cuts, to be

of great vertue, suddenly curing the Patient; and for smell, several, especially the wild Mirtle; the other I know not what to call, but are most fragrant. The Woods are adorned with lovely Flowers, for colour, greatness, figure and variety.

The *NATIVES*, for their Persons, are generally tall, streight, well-built, and of singular proportion; they tread strong and clever, and walk with a lofty Chin: Of complexion, black but by design, as the *Gypsies* in *England*: They grease themselves with Bears fat clarified, and using no defence against Sun or weather, must needs be swarthy; their Eye little and black, the thick Lip and flat Nose, so frequent with the *East-Indians* and *Blacks*, are not common; for I have seen comely *European-like* faces among them; and truly an *Italian* complexion hath not much more of the white, and the Noses of several of them have as much of the *Roman*. Their Language is lofty, yet narrow, but like the *Hebrew*; in signification full, like *Short-hand* in writing; one word serveth in the place of three, and the rest are supplied by the understanding of the Hearer: Imperfect in their *Tenses*, wanting in their *Moods*, *Participles*, *Adverbs*, *Conjunctions*, *Interjections*: I have made it my business to understand it, that I might not want an Interpreter: And I know not a Language spoken in *Europe*, that hath words of more sweetness or greatness, in Accent and Emphasis, than theirs, for instance, *Octovockon*, *Rancocas*, *Oricton*, *Shakamaxon*, *Poquesin*, all which are names of places, and have Grandeur in them: Of words of Sweetness, *Anna*, is Mother; *Iffimius*, a Brother; *Netap*, Friend; *usque oret*, very good; *ponc*, bread; *merse*, eat; *matta*, no; *hatta to have*; *payo*, to come; *Sepassen*, *Passejon*, the names of places; *Tamane*, *Secane*, *Menanse*, *Secatereus*, are the names of persons. If one ask them for any thing they have not, they will answer, *matta ne hotta*, which to translate is, not I have, instead of I have not.

Of their Customs and Manners there is much to be

ſaid; I will begin with Children. So ſoon as they are born, they waſh them in Water, and while very young, and in cold Weather, plunge them in the Rivers to harden and embolden them. Having wrapt them in a Clout, they lay them on a ſtraight timber-board, a little more than the length and breadth of the Child, and ſwaddle it faſt to make it ſtraight; wherefore all *Indians* have flat Heads; and thus they carry them at their Backs. The Children will go at ſix Months commonly; they wear only a ſmall Clout round their Waſte, till big; if Boys, they go a ſkipping till ripe for the Woods, which is about 15; then they Hunt, and after having given ſome proofs of their Manhood, by a good return of Skins, they may marry, elſe it is a ſhame to think of a Wife. The Girls ſtay with their Mothers, and help to hoe the Ground, plant Corn and carry burthens; for the Wives are the true Servants of their Husbands; otherwiſe the Men are very affectionate to them. When the young Women are fit for Marriage, they wear ſomething upon their Heads for an Adverſement, but ſo as their Faces are hardly to be ſeen, but when they pleaſe. The Age they Marry at, if Women, is about 13 and 14; if Men, 17 and 18; they are rarely elder. Their Houſes are Mats, or Barks of Trees ſet on poles, like an *Engliſh* Barn, but hardly higher than a Man; they lie on Reeds or Graſs. In Travel they lodge in the Woods about a great fire, with the Mantle of Duſſet they wear by day, wrapt about them, and a ſeal Boughs ſtuck round them. Their Diet is Maze or *Indian* Corn, ſometimes roaſted in the Aſhes, ſometimes beaten and boyled, which they call *Hominy*; they alſo make Cakes, not unpleatant to eat; and have ſeveral ſorts of Beans and Peaſe of good Nouriſhment.

If an *European* comes to ſee them, or calls for Lodging at their Houſe or Wigwam, they give him the beſt place and fireſide. If they come to viſit us, they

ute us with an *It ah*, which is, *Good be to you*, and set them down on the Ground, close to their Heels, their Legs upright; may be they speak not a word, but observe all passages: If you give them any thing to eat or drink, well, for they will not ask; and be it little or much, if it be with kindness, are pleased, else they go away sullen, but say nothing. They are great forcealers of their own resentments, brought to it by the Revenge practised among them; A Tragical Instance fell out since I came there; A Kings Daughter thinking her self slighted by her Husband, in suffering another Woman to lie down between them, rose up, went out, pluckt a Root out of the Ground, and ate it, upon which she immediately dyed; and for which, last week he made an offering to her Kindred for Atonement and liberty of Marriage; as two others did to the Kindred of their Wives, that dyed a natural Death; for till Widowers have done so, they must not marry again. Some of the young Women are said to take undue liberty before Marriage for a Portion; but when married, chaste; when with Child, they know their Husbands no more, till delivered; and during their Month, touch no Meat, but with a stick, lest they should defile it; nor do their Husbands frequent them, till that time be expired.

But in Liberality they excel, nothing is too good for their friend; give them a fine Gun, Coat, or other thing, it may pass 20 hands, before it sticks; light of Heart, strong Affections, but soon spent; the most merry creatures that live, feast and dance perpetually; they never have much, nor want much: Wealth circulateth like the blood, all parts partake; and tho' none shall want that another hath, yet exact observers of property. Some Kings have sold, others presented me with several parcels of Land; the Pay or Presents I made them were not hoarded by the particular Owners, but these Neighbouring Kings and their Clans being present when the Goods were brought out, the Parties chiefly

concerned consulted, what and to whom they should give them? To every King then, by the hands of a person for that work appointed, is a proportion sent, sorted and folded, and with that Gravity, that is admirable. Then that King sub-divideth it in like manner among his Dependants, they hardly leaving themselves an equal share with one of their Subjects; and be it on such occasions, at Festivals, or at their common Meetings the Kings distribute to themselves last. They care little, because they want but little; and a little contents them: If they are ignorant of our pleasures they are also free from our pains. They are not disquieted with *Bills of Lading and Exchange*, nor perplexed with *Chancery-Suits and Exchequer-Reckonings*. We sweat and toil to live; their pleasure feeds them, I mean, the *Hunting, Fishing and Fowling*, and this Table is spread every where, they eat twice a day, Morning and Evening, their Seats and Tables are the Ground. Since the *Europeans* came, they are great lovers of strong liquors, *Rum* especially, and for it exchange the richest of their Skins and Furs: If heated with Liquor are restless till they have enough to sleep; that is their cry, *some more, and I will go sleep*; but when drunk, the wretchedst spectacle in the World. Sickneſs impatient to be cured, and for it give nothing, especially for their Childreſs, to whom they are extremely natural, they drink at those times *Tiſan* or decoction of some Roots in spring Water, and if they eat Flesh, it must be of the Female of any Creature: If they dye, they bury them with their Apparel, and the nearest of Kin fling in a token of their Love: Their Mourning is blacking of their Faces for a year: They are choice of the Graves of their Dead; and heap up the fallen Earth with great exactness.

These poor people are under a dark night in things of Religion; yet they believe a God and Immortality; for they say, *There is a great King that*

them, who dwell in a glorious Countrey to the Southward of them, and that the Souls of the good shall go thither, where they shall live again. Their Worship consists of *Sacrifice* and *Cantico*. Their *Sacrifice* is their first Fruits; the first and fattest Buck goeth to the fire, with a mournful Ditty of him that performeth the Ceremony, but with such labour of body, that he will even sweat to a foam. The other part is their *Cantico*, performed by round Dances, with words, songs, and shouts, two in the middle begin, and by Singing and Drumming on a board, direct the Chorus: Their postures in their Dance are very Antick, but all keep measure, with equal Earnestness, but great appearance of Joy. In the Fall, when the Corn cometh in, they feast one another; there have been two great Festivals already, to which all come that will: I was at one my self, their Entertainment was a green Seat by a Spring, under some shady Trees, and 20 Bucks, with hot Cakes of new Corn, both Wheat and Beans, in a square form, in the leaves of the Stem, and bake them in the Ashes; and after that they fell to Dance. But they that go, must carry a small Present of their Money, it may be six pence, which is made in the bone of a Fish; the black is with them as Gold; the white. Silver; they call it all *wampum*.

Their Government is by Kings, which they call *Sachema*, by Succession, but always of the Motherside; for Instance, the Children of him that is now King, will not succeed, but his Brother by the Mother, or the children of his Sister, whose Sons (and after them the children of her Daughters) will Reign; for no Woman inherits; the Reason for this way of Decent, is, that their Issue may not be spurious. Every King hath his Council, consisting of all the Old and Wise Men of his Nation, which perhaps is 200 people; nothing of moment is undertaken, be it War, Peace, Selling of Land or Traffick, without advising with them; and with the young Men too. 'Tis admirable

mirable to consider, how powerful the Kings are, and yet how they move by the breath of their people. I have had occasion to be in Council with them upon Treaties for Land, and to adjust the terms of Trade; their Order is thus: The King sits in the middle of an half Moon, and hath his Council, the Old and Wife on each hand; behind them sit the younger Fry, in the same figure. Having resolved their business, the King ordered one of them to speak to me; he stood up, and in the name of his King saluted me, then took me by the hand, and told me, *That he was ordered by his King to speak to me, and that now it was not he, but the King that spoke, because what he should say, was the Kings mind.* He first pray'd me, to excuse them that they had not complied with me the last time; he feared, there might be some fault in the Interpreter, being neither Indian nor English; besides it was the Indian Custom to deliberate, and take up much time in Council, before they resolve; and that if the young People and Owners of the Land had been as ready as he, I had not met with so much delay. Having thus introduced his matter, he fell to the bounds of the Land they had agreed to dispose of, and the Price, (which now is little and dear, that which would have bought 20 Miles, not buying now two.) During the time this Person spoke, not a man was observed to whisper or smile; the Old Grave, the Young Reverend in their Deportment; they speak little, but fervently, and with Elegancy: I never saw more natural Sagacity, considering them without the help, (I was a going to say, the spoil) of Tradition; and he will deserve the Name of Wise, that Out-wits them in any Treaty about a thing they understand. When the purchase was agreed, great Promises past between us of Kindness and good Neighbourhood, and that the Indians and English must live in Love, as long as the Sun gave light. Which done, another made a Speech to the Indians, in the Name of all the Sachamakers or Kings, first to tell them what was done; next, to charge and command

them, To love the Christians, and particularly live in peace with me, and the People under my Government: That many Governours had been in the River, but that none had come himself to live and stay here before; and having now such a one that had treated them well, they should never do him or his any wrong. At every sentence of which they shouted, and said, Amen, in their way.

Their Justice is Pecunlary: In case of any wrong or evil Fact, be it Murther it self, they Atone by Feasts and Presents of their *Wampum*, proportioned to the quality of the Offence person injured, or Sex: For if they kill a Woman, they pay double, because, *she breeds Children, which Men cannot do.* 'Tis rare that they fall out, if Sober; and if Drunk, they forgive it, saying, *it was the Drink, and not the Man, that abused them.* We have agreed, that in all differences six of each side shall end the matter: Don't abuse them, but let them have Justice, and you win them: The worst is, that they are the worse for the Christians, who have propagated their Vices, and yielded them Tradition for ill, and not for good things. But as low an Ebb as they are at, and as inglorious as their condition looks, the Christians have not out-liv'd their sight with all their pretensions to an higher manifestation: What good then might not a good people graft, where there is so distinct a Knowledge left between good and evil.

For their Original, I believe them of the *Jewish* Race, of the stock of the Ten Tribes: For 1. They were to go to a Land not planted or known, which to be sure *Asia* and *Africa* were, if not *Europe*; and he that intended that extraordinary Judgment upon them, might make the passage not uneasy to them, from the East parts of *Asia*, to the West of *America*. 2. I find them of like countenance, and their Children of so lively resemblance, that a Man would think himself in *Dukes-place* or *Berry-street* in *London*. 3. They agree in Rites, they reckon by Moons; offer their first Fruits, have

have a kind of Feast of Tabernacles ; are said to lay their Altar upon 12 stones ; their Mourning a year Customs of Women, with many things that do now occur.

The first Planters in these parts were the *Dutch*, and soon after them the *Swedes* and *Finns*. The *Dutch* applied themselves to Traffick, the *Swedes* and *Finns* to Husbandry. There were Disputes between them some years, the *Dutch* looking upon them as Intruders upon their purchase and possession, which was finally ended in the surrender made by *John Rixing*, the *Swedes* Governour, to *Peter Styresant*, Governour for the *States of Holland*, Anno 1655. The *Dutch* inhabit mostly those parts upon or near the Bay, and the *Swedes* the Freshes of the River *Delaware*. They are a plain, strong, industrious people, yet have made no great progress in culture or propagation of Fruit-trees, as if they desired rather enough, than Plenty or Traffick. But I presume, the *Indians* made them the more careless, by furnishing with the means of Profit, to wit, Skins and Furs for Rum, and such strong Liquor. They kindly received me, as well as the *English*, who were few, before the people concerned with me came among them : I must needs commend their Respect to Authority, and kind behaviour to the *English* ; they do not degenerate from the old friendship between both Kingdoms. As they are proper and strong of Body, so they have fine Children, and almost every house full ; rare to find one without 3 or 4 Boys, and as many Girls, some 6, 7 and 8 Sons : And few young men more sober and laborious. The *Dutch* have a Meeting-place for Religious Worship at *New-Castle*, and the *Swedes*, 3, one at *Christina*, one at *Tenecum*, and one at *Wicoto*, within half a mile of this Town.

As to the Condition we are in, and what Settlement we have made ; it is thus : The Country is bounded on the East, by the River and Bay of *Delaware*, and Eastern Sea ; it hath the Advantage of many

ny Creeks or Rivers, that run into the Bay ; some Navigable for great Ships ; some for small craft : The most eminent are *Christina*, *Brandy-wine*, *Skilpot* and *Skallewill* ; any one of which have room to lay up the Royal Navy of *England*, being from 4 to 8 fathom Water. The lesser Creeks or Rivers, convenient for Sloops of good burthen. are *Lewis*, *Mespilion*, *Cedar*, *Dover*, *Cranbrook*, *Feverham*, and *Georges* below and *Chichester*, *Chester*, *Toacawny*, *Peminapecka*, *Parrquessin*, *Nehimink* and *Pennberry* in the Freshes ; many lesser that admit Boats and Shallops. Our people are mostly settled upon the upper Rivers, which are pleasant and sweet, and generally bounded with good Land. The planted part of the Province and Territories is cast into six Counties, *Philadelphia*, *Buckingham*, *Chester*, *Newcastle*, *Kent* and *Sussex*, containing about 4000 Souls. Two General Assemblies have been held, and with such concord and dispatch, that they sat but 3 Weeks, and at least 70 Laws were past without one Dissent in any material thing ; and I cannot forget their singular Respect to me in this Infancy of things, who by their own private Expences so early consider'd mine for the Publick, as to present me with an Impost upon certain Goods Imported and Exported : Which after my acknowledgments of their Affection, I did as freely remit to the Province and the Traders to it. And for the well Government, Courts of Justice are establish'd in every County, with proper Officers, as Justices, Sheriffs, Clerks, Constables. &c. held every two Months. But to prevent Law-Suits, there are 3 Peace-makers chosen by each County-Court, as common Arbitrators, to hear and end Differences betwixt man and man ; and Spring and Fall there is a Court in each County, to regulate the Affairs of Orphans and Widows.

Philadelphia, is laid out to the great content of those Interessed therein : The Scituation is a Neck of Land, between two Navigable Rivers, *Delaware* and

Delaware and *Skunkil*, whereby it hath two fronts upon the Water, each a mile, and two from River to River. *Delaware* is a glorious River but the *Skunkil* being 100 Miles Boatable above the Falls, and its course North-East toward the Fountain of *Sassahannah* (that tends to the Heart of the Province, and both sides own) it is like to be a great part of the Settlement of this Age, in which those who are Purchasers of me will find their Names and Interest. But this I will for the good providence of God, that of all the many places I have seen in the World, I remember none better suited; so that it seems to me to have been appointed for a Town, whether we regard the Rivers, or the conveniency of the Coves, Docks, Springs, the loftiness and soundness of the Land and the Air held by the people of those parts to be very good. It is advanced within less than a Year to about 80 Houses and Cottages, where Merchants and Handicrafts are following their Vocations as fast as they can, while the Country-men are close at their Farms: Some grow a little Winter-corn in the Ground last Season, and the generality have had a handsom Summer-crop, and are preparing for their Winter-corn. They reaped their Barley this year in May; the Wheat in the Month following; so that there is time for another crop of divers things before the Winter Season. We are daily in hopes of Shipping to add to our number; for blessed be God here is both room and accommodation for them; the Stories of our Necessity being either the fear of our Friends, or the scare-crows of our Enemies; for the greatest hardship we have suffered, hath been Salt-Meat, which by Fowl in Winter, and Fish in Summer, with some Poultry, Lamb, Mutton, Veal and plenty of Venison the best part of the year, hath been made very passable. I bless God, I am fully satisfied with the Country and Entertainment I can get in it; for I find that particular Content which hath always attended me, where God in his providence hath made

de it my place and service to reside. You cannot
 imagine, my Station can be at present free of more
 an ordinary business, and as such, I may say, *it is a*
useless work; but the Method things are putting
 will facilitate the charge, and give an easier mo-
 tion to the Administration of Affairs.

The City of *Philadelphia*, extends from River to Ri-
 ver, two Miles, and in breadth near a Mile; and the
 Governour, hath freely given them their respective
 lots in the City, without defalcation of any of their
 quantities of purchased Lands; and as its now placed
 between two Navigable Rivers, where Ships may ride
 good Anchorage, in six or eight fathom Water in
 the Rivers, close to the City, and the Land of the
 level, dry and wholesome; such a Situation is
 good, to be parallel'd.

The City consists of a large Front-street to each Ri-
 ver, and a High-street (near the middle) from Front
 Front, of 100 foot broad, and a broad street in the
 middle, from side to side, of the like breadth. In
 the City, is a Square of 10 Acres; at each Angle are
 Houses for Publick Affairs, as a Meeting-House,
 Assembly or State-House, Market-House, School-House,
 and several other Buildings for publick Concerns.
 There are also in each Quarter, a Square of 8 Acres, to
 be for the like Uses, as *Moor-Fields* in London; and 8
 Streets (besides the said High-street) that run from
 front to front, and 20 Streets (besides the Broad-
 street) that run cross the City from side to side, all of
 60 foot breadth.

CHAP. VIII. *A Prospect of Mary-land.*

THIS Province is bounded on the North with
Pennsylvania, on the East by *Delaware* Bay and
 the Atlantick Ocean, on the South by *Virginia*, from
 whence it is parted by the River *Patomack*; *Chesapeake*
 Bay,

Fay, is the passage for Ships both into this Countrey and *Virginia*, and runs through the middle of *Mary-land*, being Navigable near 200 miles into the Land, into which fall divers very considerable Rivers. The Climate is agreeable to the *English* Constitution, especially since the clearing of the ground from Trees and Woods, which formerly caused unhealthfulness, whether is the heat extream in Summer, being much qualified by the cool winds from the Sea, and refreshed by Showers, and the Winter so moderate as doth not incommode the Inhabitants. It is seated between 38 and 40 degrees North, and discovered at the same time with *Virginia*; Our first Discoverers relate many strange Rites and Ceremonies used by the *Native Indians*; Mr. T. H. an *Englishman* writes, they believe that there are many Gods, which they call *Mantoac*, but of different sorts and degrees, yet that there is one only Chief and great God which hath been from Eternity, who, (they say) when he purposed to make the World, created first other Gods of a principal Order to be as Means and Instruments used in the Creation, and then the Sun, Moon and Stars as petty Gods; Out of the Waters, they affirm, all the diversity of Creatures were made, and for Mankind that first Woman was made first, who by the assistance of one of the Gods conceived and brought forth Children, but we know not how long it was since, having no Archives, books nor Records, but only Tradition from Father to Son; They make the Images of their Gods in the shape of men, placing one at least in their Houses or Temples where they worship, pray, sing, and make offerings. How

They believe that after this Life the Soul shall be disposed of according to its work here, either to the habitacle of the Gods to enjoy perpetual happiness, or to a great pit or hole in their Countrey toward Sunset, (which they think the furthest part of the world) there to be burnt continually. This place they call *Popogusso*, and relate that the Grave of one who was buried

Countrie was the next day seen to move, whereupon
e of *Marys* Body was taken up again, who then revived, and
the *Lancaster* declared that his Soul was very near entring into *Po-*
vers. *Tasso*, had not one of the Gods saved him, and suf-
fion, desired him to return and warn his Friends to avoid
Trees at that terrible place; another being taken up, related,
ness, that his Soul was alive, while his Body was in the
much of a grave, and had been Travelling in a long broad way,
refreshing both sides whereof grew delicate Trees bearing
with now excellent Fruits, and at length arrived to most curi-
ous Houses, where he met his Father, that was dead
the same before, who charged him to go back, and shew his
late friends, what good they were to do, to enjoy the
e Nations pleasures of this place, and then to return to him again;
y believe whatever tricks or subtilty the Priests use, the Vulgar
toe, are hereby very respectful to their Governours, and
re is careful of their Actions, though in Criminal Causes
from they inflict punishments, according to the quality of
d to the offence; they are great Necromancers, and ac-
principally count our Fire-works, Guns, and Writing to be the
d in Works of Gods rather than Men; when one of their
as persons was sick, he sent to the *English* to pray for him;
he divine some of them imagine we are not mortal Men, nor
d that born of women, but an old Generation revived, and
of one that there are more of us yet to come to kill their
ren, the Nation and take their places, who are at present invi-
richly in the Air without Bodies, and that at their In-
rather recession they cause those of their Nation to die who
e shape wrong the *English*.

temple Their Idol they place in the inner room of their
ings. House, of whom they relate incredible stories; they
shall carry it with them to the Wars and ask Counsel there-
to the of, as the *Romans* did of their Oracles, They sing
opined Songs as they march toward battel instead of Drums
ard and Trumpets, their Wars are exceeding bloody and
world have wasted the people very much. A certain King,
ey called *Pemacum*, having invited many men and women
ho was of the *Secotans* to a Feast, whilst they were merry and
buried

praying before their Idol came upon them and
 them; When one of their Kings had conspired against
 the *English*, a Chief man about him said, *That we are*
the servants of God, and not subject to be destroyed by him
and that when we were dead we could do them more harm
than when alive. One Owen Griffin an Eye-witness
 tells of their Ceremonies; The eldest among them
 riseth upright, the rest sitting still, and looking about
 cries out aloud *Baw Waw*, then the women fall down
 and lie upon the ground, and repeating *Baw Waw*
 together, fall to stamping furiously with both feet
 round the Fire, making the ground shake with dreadful
 shoutings and outcries, thrusting firebrands into
 the Earth and then ceasing a while of a sudden they
 begin as before, stamping till the younger sort seized
 many stones from the shoar, of which every man
 took one, and first beat upon them with their
 sticks, and then the earth with all their strength about
 two hours, after which, they that had wives withdrew
 drew themselves with them severally into the Woods
 this seemed to be their Evening Devotion; when
 they have obtained some great Victory, they make a
 great Fire, and encompassing the same men and women
 together, make a great noise with rattles in their
 hands; Once a year they hold a great Festival, making
 together out of divers Villages, each having a
 Character on his back, to shew whose Subject he is
 The place wherethey meet is spacious, and round
 about are Posts carved on the top like a Nuns-head,
 the midst are three of the fairest Virgins lovingly
 embracing and clasping each other, about this living
 Image and Artificial Circle they dance in their Savage
 manner. Their chief Idol called *Kiwasa* is of wood
 4 foot high, the face resembling the Inhabitants of
Florida, painted flesh-colour, the breast white, the
 other parts black, the legs only spotted white, with
 strings of Beads about his Neck; This Idol is the
 keeper of the dead bodies of their Kings, which

advanced on Scaffolds 9 or 10 foot high, this *Kiwaja* or Guardian being placed near them, and underneath gives a Priest, who mumbleth his Devotions Night and Day.

The Countrey is generally plain and even, the soyl rich and fertile, naturally producing all Commodities found in *New-England*, as to Fish, Fruits, Plants, Roots, &c. The chief Trade of the *English* there is Tobacco, 100 sail of Ships having in one year traded thither from *England* and the Neighbouring *English* Plantations. It is divided into ten Counties, in each a Court is held every two Months for little Matters, with Appeal to the Provincial Court at *St. Maries*, which is the principal Town seated on *St. Georges River*, and beautified with several well built Houses. This Province is granted by Patent to the *L. Baltimore* and his Heirs, with many Civil and Military Prerogatives and Jurisdctions, as conferring Honours, Coynning money, &c. paying yearly as an acknowledgment to his Majesty and his Successors, two *Indian Arrows* at *Windsor Castle* upon *Easter Tuesday*. The *L. Baltimore* hath his residence at *Mattapany* 8 miles from *St. Maries*, a pleasant Seat, though the General Assemblies and Courts are kept at *St. Maries*; And for encouraging People to settle here, his Lordship and the Assembly, established Laws for the security of the Inhabitants, with Toleration to all that profess Faith in Christ.

CHAP. IX. *A Prospect of Virginia.*

THIS Countrey with the other adjoining Coasts, was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, with his *English* Mariners in 1497. and may therefore be justly claimed by *England*, it was afterward visited by *Sir F. Drake*, and called *Virginia* by *Sir W. Rawleigh*, in honour of the Virgin, *Q. Elizabeth*. In 1603. some persons at *Bristow* by leave from *Sir W. Rawleigh*, who

had the Propriety thereof, made a Voyage thither, who discovered *Whiston-Bay* in 41 Degrees, the people used Snakeskins of 6 foot long for Girdles, and were exceedingly ravished with the Musick of a Gittern Boy, dancing in a ring about him, they were more afraid of 2 *English* Massives than of 20 Men. In 1607, Sir *John Popham* and others, settled a Plantation at the mouth of the River *Sagahadoc*, the Capt. *James Davis* chose a small place, almost an Island to set down in, where having heard a Sermon, read their Patent and Laws, and built a Fort, they sailed to discover further up the River and Country, and encountred with an Island, where was a great Fall of Water, over which they haled their Boat with a Rope, and came to another Fall, shallow, swift and unpassable, they found the Country stored with white and red Grapes, Hops, Onions, Garlick, Oaks, Walnuts, and the Soil good, the head of the River being in about 45 degrees, they called their Fort *St. George*, Capt. *G. Popham* being President, the people seemed much affected with our Mens Devotions, and would say, *King James is a good King, and his God a good God, but our God Tanto a naughty God*; which is the name of the evil Spirit that haunts them every new Moon, and makes them Worship him for fear; he commanded the *Indians* not to come near the *English*, threatning some to kill them, and to inflict Sicknes upon others if they disobeyed him, beginning with two of their *Sagamors* or Kings Children, affirming he had power to do the like against the *English*, and would execute it on them the next new Moon. The Natives told our Men of *Cannibals* near *Sagadahob*. with Teeth 3 Inches long, but they saw them not. In *January* they had in the space of 7 hours, Thunder, Lightning, Rain, Frost and Snow all in abundance, they found a Bath 2 Miles about, so hot they could not drink of it. One of the Savages for a Straw-hat and Knife stript himself of his Clothing of Bevers skin worth in *England* 50 s. or 3 l. to present them to the

D. of S. J. J.

President, leaving only a Flap to cover his Nudities.

About this time Captain *Gosnold* set Sail for *Virginia*, and arrived there after long Storms and Tempests; and soon after by the Industry of *C. Smith*, *James-Town* was built, the Savages supplying their Necessities, which were sometimes very extream; the Winter approaching, the Rivers afforded them plenty of Cranes, Swans, Geese, Ducks, pease, and wild Beasts, as Beavers, Otters, Martins, and black Foxes, upon which they daily Feasted; but in the discovery of *Chickahaminy* River, *George Casson* was surprized, and *Smith* with two others beset with 200 Savages, his Men slain, and himself in a *Qaagmire* taken prisoner, but after a Month, he procured his Liberty, and was in great esteem among them, being extreamly pleased with his Discourses of God, Nature and Art, and had Royal Entertainment from *Powhatan* one of their Emperors, who sat in State upon his bed of Matts, his pillow of Leather imbroidered with pearl and white beads; attired with a Robe of Skins like an *Irish* Mantle, at his Head sat a handsom young Woman, and another at his Feet, and on each side the Room, 20 others, their Heads and Shoulders painted red with a great Chain of white Beads about their necks, and a robe of Skins, before these sat his chiefeft Men in their Orders: In this Palace or Arbor, one *Neiwport*, who accompanied Cap. *Smith*, gave the Emperor a Boy, in requital whereof, *Powhatan* bestowed on him *Nomintack* his Servant; yet after this *Powhatan* treacherously contrived the Murder of 16 of our Men, which was happily prevented by *C. Smith*, who seized another of their Kings, and thereby procured peace from them on his own terms.

This *Powhatan* had about 30 Kings under him, his Treasure consisted of Skins, Copper, Pearls, Beads, and the like, kept on purpose against the time of his Burial; in an House 50 or 60 yards long, frequented only by Priests, at the 4 corners stood 4 Images as Centinels, a Bear, a Dragon, a Leopard, and a Giant;

he hath as many Women as he please, whom when he is weary of, he bestows upon his Favourites; his Will and the customs of the Country are his Law. Malefactors are punished, by broiling to death, in compassed with Fire, and divers other Tortures; Mr *White* relates, that about ten Mile from *James-Town* one of their Kings made a Feast in the Woods, the people were monstrously painted, some like black Devils, with Horns, and their Hair loose of divers colours, they continued two days dancing in a circle of a Quarter of a mile about, four in a rank, in two companies, using several Antick Tricks, the King leading the dance; all in the midst had black horns on their Heads, and green boughs in their hands, next whom were four or five principal men differently painted, who with clubs beat those forward that tired in the Dance, which held so long that they were neither able to go nor stand; they made a hellish noise and every one throwing away his bough, ran clapping their hands up into a Tree, and tearing down a branch fell into their Order again. After this fifteen of the properest boys between ten and fifteen years old painted white, were brought forth to the people, who spent the forenoon in dancing and singing about them with rattles; Then the Children were fetched away the Women weeping and passionately crying out, providing Moss, Skins, Mats and dry Wood, making Wreaths for their Heads, and decking their Hair with Leaves, after which they were all cast on an heap in the Valley as dead, where a great Feast was made for the company for two hours, they then fell again in a circle and danced about the Youths, causing a Fire to be made upon an Altar, which our men thought was designed to Sacrifice them to the Devil, but it was a mistake, and the *Indians* deluded our men by false Stories, one denying and another affirming the same thing, being either ignorant or unwilling to discover the devilish Mysteries of their Religion; but Captain

A Prospect of Virginia.

119

Smith sayes, that a King being demanded the meaning of this Sacrifice, answered, that the Children were not all dead, but that Okee or the Devil, did suck the blood from their left Breast, till some of them dyed, but the rest were kept in the Wilderness till nine Moons were expired, during which they must not converse with any, and of these were made Priests and Conjurers.

They think these Sacrifices so necessary, that if omitted, they believe their Okee or Devil, and their other Gods would hinder them from Deer, Turkies, Corn or Fish, and make a great Slaughter among them. They imagine their Priests after death go beyond the Mountains toward the Sun-setting, and remain there continually in the shape of their Okee, having their Heads painted with Oil, and finely trimmed with Feathers, being furnished with Beads, Hatchets, Copper and Tobacco, never ceasing to dance and sing with their predecessors, yet they suppose the common people shall dye like beasts, and never live after death; some of their Priests were so far convinced, that they declared they believed, our God exceeded theirs, as much as our Guns did their Bows and Arrows, and sent many presents to the President, intreating him to pray to his God for Rain, for their God would not send them any. By break of day before they eat or drink, the Men, Women and Children above ten years old run into the Water, and there wash a good space till the Sun arise, then they offer Sacrifice to it, strewing Tobacco on the Land and Water, repeating the same Ceremonies at Sun-set; George Casson was Sacrificed, as they thought to the Devil, being stript naked and bound to two Snakes with his back against a great Fire, after which they ript up his belly and burnt his bowels, drying his flesh to the bones, which they kept above ground in a by-Room, many other Englishmen were cruelly and treacherously Executed by them, though perhaps not Sacrificed, and none had escaped if their Ambushes had succeeded; *Powhatan* invited one Cap.

Ratcliff and 30 others to Trade for Corn, and having brought them within his Ambush Murdered them all.

One *Tomocomo* an *Indian* and Counsellor to one of their Kings, came into *England* in the Reign of K. *J. I.* who landing in the West was much surprized at our plenty of Corn and Trees, imagining we ventured into their Country to supply those defects, he began then to number the Men he met with, but his Arithmetick soon failed him; he related that *Okee* their God did often appear to him in his Temple, to which purpose 4 of their Priests go into the House, and using certain strange words and gestures, 8 more are called in, to whom he discovers what his will is; upon him they depend in all their proceedings, as in taking Journeys or the like; sometimes when they resolve to go on hunting, he by some known token will direct where they shall find Game, who follow his directions, and oft succeed therein; he appears like a handsome *Indian* with long black Hair, after he hath staid with his 12 confederates some time, he ascendeth to the Air from whence he came. The Natives think it a disgrace to fear death, and therefore when they must dye, do it resolutely, as it happened to one who robbed an *Englishman*, and was by *Powhatan*, upon complaint, fetched 60 miles from the place where he lay concealed, and by this *Tomocomo* Executed in the presence of the *English*, his brains being knocked out, without the least shew of fear.

The *Virginians* are not born so swarthy as they appear, their hair is generally black, few men have beards, because they pluck out the hair that would grow, their Ointments and smoaky houses do in a great measure cause their blackness, whereby they look like bacon, they have one wife, many concubines, and are likewise Sodomites; The Ancient Women are used for Cooks, Barbers, and other services, the younger for dalliance, they are modest in their carriage, and seldom quarrel, in entertaining a stranger

they spread a Matt for him to sit down, and then dance before him, they wear their Nails long to flea their Deer, and put Bows and Arrows into the hands of their Children, before they are six years old. In each Ear they have generally three great holes wherein they commonly hang chains, bracelets, or Copper, some wear a Snake green and yellow near half a yard long, which crawling about their necks offer to kiss their Lips, others have a dead Rat tyed by the Tail. The Women raze their bodies, legs and thighs with an Iron in curious knots, and shapes of Fowls, Fishes and Beasts, and rub a painting therein which will never come out; The Queen of *Apametica* was attired with a Coronet beset with many white bones; with Copper in her ears, and a Chain of the same six times compassing her neck; The *Sasquethanocks* are Giant-like people, very monstrous in proportion, behaviour and attire, their voice sounds as if out of a Cave, their Garments are Bear-Skins, hanged with Bears paws, a Wolfes head, and such odd Jewels; their Tobacco Pipes, three quarters of a yard long with the head of some beast at the end so weighty as to beat out the brains of a Horse. The calf of one of their legs was measured three quarters of a yard about, their other limbs being proportionable. They have divers ridiculous conceits concerning their Original, as that a Hare came into their Countrey, and made the first men and after preserved them from a great Serpent, and two other Hares coming thither, the first killed a Deer for their entertainment, which was then the only Deer in the World, and strewing the hairs of that Deers hide, every Hair proved a Deer.

Virginia after the first discovery cost no small pains and expence before it was brought to perfection, with the loss of many *Englishmens* lives. In the Reign of *K. James 1.* a Patent was granted to certain persons, called, *The Company of Adventurers of Virginia.* But upon several misdemeanors in 1623, was made void, and

it hath been since free for all *English* to trade to ; It is Situate South of *Mary-land*, and hath the *Atlantic* Ocean on the East ; The Air is good, and the Climate so agreeable to the *English*, that few dye of the Country disease called Seasoning. The Soil is so fruitful that an Acre yields 200 bushels of Corn, and produces readily the Grain, Fruits, Plants, Seeds, and Roots, brought from *England*, besides those natural to this Country and the rest of *America*. They have plenty of Beasts, Fish, and Fowl, some of their Turkeys being affirmed to weigh six stone or 48 pound ; The Mockbird is very delightful, imitating the notes of all other birds. The Produce of this Country are Flax, Hemp, Woad, Madder, Pot-ashes, Hops, Honey, Wax, Rapeseed, Anniseed, Silk if they would make it, since Mulberry Trees grow here in so great plenty, several sweet Gums and excellent Balsams, Allum, Iron, Copper ; divers sorts of Woods, and Plants used by Dyers, together with Pitch, Tar, Rozin, Turpentine, and sundry sorts of rich Furs, Elk-skins, and other Hides ; but above all, Tobacco, which is their principal Commodity, and the Standard whereby all the rest are prized.

This Country is watered with many great and swift Rivers that lose themselves in the Gulf or Bay of *Chesapeake*, which gives entrance into this Country as well as *Mary-land*, being a very large and capacious Bay, and running up North above 200 Miles ; the Rivers of most Account are *James River*, navigable 150 miles, *York River* large and navigable above 60 miles, and *Rapahanock* Navigable above 120 miles ; Adjoining to these Rivers are the *English* settled for conveniency of Shipping, having several Towns, the chief is *James-Town*, commodiously seated on *James-River*, neat and well beautified with brick Houses, where are kept the Courts of Judicature, and all publick Offices which concern the Country. Next to *James* is *Elizabeth Town*, well built and seated on the mouth of a River so called ; Likewise the Towns of *Bermuda*, *Wicocomoco*, and *Dalis-*

Gift ;

Gift
Effect
to th
tho
the
Henr
mun
pah
Wig
Cou
peal
stor
Wol
Elk
Har
fels
Can
grea

C
East
Mar
tain
men
Acc
sett
in b
T
tent
Alb
Car
of P
have
the
rais
The
Ma

Gift; The Governour at present is the *L. Howard of Effingham*, and the Country governed by Laws agreeable to those of *England*, for the better observing thereof, those parts possessed by the *English* are divided into the Counties of *Caroluck, Charles, Gloucester, Hartford, Henrico, James, New Kent, Lancaster, Middlesex, Naufumund, Lower, Norfolk, Northampton, Northumberland, Rapahannock, Surry, Warwick, Westmoreland*, the *Isle of Wight* and *York*. In each of which are held petty Courts every Month, from which there may be Appeals to the Quarter Court at *Jamies Town*. They have store of wild beasts as *Lyons, Bears, Leopards, Tygers, Wolves*, and Dogs like *Wolves*, but bark not, *Buffelo's, Elk*, whose flesh is as good as *Beef*. Likewise *Deer, Hares, Bevers, Otters, Foxes, Martins, Poulcats, Weasels, Musk Rats, Flying Squirrels, &c.* And for tame *Cattle, Cows, Sheep, Goats, Hogs* and *Horses* in great plenty.

CHAP. X. *A Prospect of Carolina.*

Carolina, so called from *K. Charles 2.* is a Colony not long since established by the *English*, and is that part of *Florida* adjoining to *Virginia*, between 29 and 36 degrees North; the East is washed with the *Atlantick Ocean*, bounded on the West by *Mare Pacificum* or the *South Sea*, and within these bounds is contained the most fertile and pleasant part of *Florida*, so much commended by *Spanish Authors*; Of which I cannot give a more ample Account than is done by an *Englishman*, who was concerned in the settlement thereof, and shall therefore repeat what he has delivered in his own words.

This Province of *Carolina* was in 1663. Granted by Letters Patents from *Charles 2.* in Propriety to the *E. of Clarendon, D. of Albemarle, E. of Craven, L. Berkly, E. of Shaftsbury, Sir G. Carteret, and Sir J. Colleton, Sir W. Berkely*, by which the Laws of *England* are to be of force in *Carolina*: but the Lords Proprietors have power with the consent of the Inhabitants to make By-Laws for the better Government of the Province: So that no Money can be raised, or Law made, without the consent of their Representatives. They have also power to appoint and impower Governours, and other Magistrates to Grant Liberty of Conscience, make Constitutions, &c.

With many other great Priviledges. And the said Lords have then settled a Constitution of Government, whereby is granted Liberty of Conscience, and wherein all possible care is taken for the equal Administration of Justice, and the lasting Security of the Inhabitants both in their Persons and Estates. By the care and endeavours of the Lords Proprietors, and at their great charge, two Colonies have been settled in this Province, the one at Albemarle, in the most Northerly part, the other at Ashley River, in the Latitude of 32 degrees odd Minutes.

Albemarle bordering upon Virginia, and only exceeding it in Health, Fertility and Mildness of the Winter, is in the Growths, Productions, and other things much of the same nature: Wherefore I shall not describe that part; but principally discourse of the Colony at Ashley River, which being many Degrees more South than Virginia, differs from it in its Climate and Productions.

Ashley-River was settled in April 1670. the Lords Proprietors having set out three Vessels, with a considerable number of able Men, 18 Months Victuals, with Clothes, Tools, Ammunition, and all necessaries, and continued at this charge to supply the Colony for divers years, till the Inhabitants were able by their own Industry to live of themselves; in which condition they have been for divers years past and are arrived to a great degree of Plenty of all Provisions. Especially, that most sorts are already cheaper there, than in any other of the English Colonies, and they are plentifully enough supplied with all things from England or other Parts. Ashley-River, about 7 miles in from the Sea, divides it self into 2 Branches; the South retaining the name of Ashley-River, the North Branch is called Cooper-River. In May, 1680. the Lords Proprietors sent Orders to the Government their, appointing the Port-Town for these two Rivers to be Built in the Point of Land that divides them, and to be called Charles Town, since which about 100 Houses are there Built, and more Building daily by Persons that come there to Inhabit, from the more Northern English Colonies, and the Sugar Islands, England and Ireland, and many who went to Carolina Servants, being Industrious, since they came out of their times, have got good Stocks of Cattle, and Servants of their own; built Houses, and exercise their Trades: And are now worth several Hundreds of Pounds, live very plentifully, their Estates still encreasing. And Land near the Town is sold for 20 Shillings per Acre, though pillaged of all its valuable Timber, and not cleared of the rest, and Land that is clear'd and fitted for Planting, and Fenced, is let for ten Shillings per annum the Acre, though 20 miles from the Town, and 6 men will in 6 weeks time, Fall, Clear, Fence in, and fit for Planting, 6 Acres of Land. At this Town in November. 1680. There Rode at one time 16 Sail of Vessels, some upwards of 200 Tons that came from divers parts of the Kings Dominions to trade there, which great concourse of Shipping, will soon make it a considerable Town.

The Eastern Shore of America, whether by having the great Body of the Continent to the Westward, and by consequence the North-west.

Wind

Wind (which blows contrary to the Sun) the Freezing Wind, as the North-East is in Europe, or that the Frozen Lakes which lie in, between Canada, and North and West from the Shore, Impregnate the Freezing Wind with more chill and congealing qualities, or that the uncultivated Earth, covered with large shading Trees, breathes forth more nitrous Vapours, than that which is cultivated; or all these reasons together, it is certainly much more cold than any part of Europe, in the same degree of Latitude; so that New-England, and those parts of America about the Latitude of 39 and 40, and more North, though above 600 miles nearer the Sun than England; is many degrees colder in the Winter, the Author having been informed by those that say they have seen it, that in those Parts it Freezeth about six Inches thick in a Night, and great Navigable Rivers are Frozen over in the same time; and the Country about Ashly-River, though within 9 Degrees of the Tropick, hath seldom any Winter without Ice, though I cannot learn any hath been seen on Rivers or Ponds, above a quarter of an Inch thick, which vanisheth when the Sun is an hour or two high, and when the Wind is not at North-west, the Weather is very mild; So that the December and January of Ashly-River, are of the same Temper with March and April in England; this small Winter causeth a Fall of the Leaf, and adapts the Country to the production of all the Grains and Fruits of England, as well as those that require more Sun; so that the Apple, Pear, Plum, Quince, Apricock, Peach, Medlar, Walnut, Mulberry and Chestnut, thrive very well in the same Garden with the Orange, Lemon, Olive, Pomgranate, Fig and Almond; nor is the Winter here Cloudy, Overcast or Foggy, but it hath been observed that from the 20. of August to the 10. of March, including all the Winter Months, there have been but 8 overcast days, and though Rains fall pretty often in the Winter; it is commonly in quick Showers, which when past, the Sun shines out clear again.

The Summer is not near so hot as in Virginia, or the other North American English Colonies, the reason of which is its nearness to the Tropicks, which makes it partake of those Breezes, which rise about 8 or 9 a Clock, within the Tropicks, and blow fresh from the East till about 4 Afternoon, and after the Sea-breeze dies away, there rises a North-wind, which blowing all night, keeps it fresh and cool. In short, I take Carolina to be of the same nature with these delicious Countries about Aleppó, Antioch, and Smyrna: But hath the advantage of being under an equal English Government.

Such, who have seated themselves near great Marshes, are subject to Agues, as in England; but those remote from Marshes or standing Waters, are exceeding healthy; so that out of a Family of 12 Persons, not one hath dyed since their first Arrival, which is 2 years, nor hath one been sick; nor one of the Masters of Families, that went over in the first Vessel, dead of sickness in Carolina, except one, who was 75 years of Age before he came there; though the number of those Masters be considerable: Divers that went out of England Phriscal and Consumptive, have recovered; and others subject in England.

England to frequent fits of the Stone, have been absolutely freed thereof in a short time; nor is the Gout yet known. The Air gives a strong Appetite and quick Digestion, nor is it without suitable effects: Men finding themselves apparently more lightsome, frone, and able to do Youthful Exercises, than in England; the Women are very Fruitful, and the Children of fresh Sanguine Complexions. The Soil is generally fertile, but hath some Sandy tracts, yet even this Land produceth good Corn and is excellent Pasture; Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, and Pease, thrive exceedingly, and the ground yields in greater abundance than in England, Turnips, Parsnips, Currants, Potatoes and Edibles, a wholesome nourishing Root, they have near 20 sorts of Pulse not in England, all very good food, so that the English Garden Beans is not regarded.

Near the Sea the Trees are not very large, they grow near together, farther up larger, and grow farther asunder, in most parts free from Underwood, so that you may see near half a Mile amongst the bodies of large tall Timber Trees, whose tops meeting make a pleasing shade, yet hinder not Grass, Myrtle and other sweet scented Shrubs from growing under them. Amongst these Groves or Timber Trees are Savannas, (or grassy plains) of several magnitudes, clear of Trees, like those pleasant Parks in England, that have abundance of tall Timber Trees unloped, here you may hunt the Hare, Fox, and Deer all day long in the shade, and freely spur your Horse through the Woods to follow the Chase.

This Country hath the Oak, Ash, Elm, Poplar, Beech, and all useful Timber that England hath, and divers sorts of lasting Timber that England hath not, as Cedar white and Red, Cypress, Locust, Bay and Laurel Trees, equal to the biggest Oaks, large Mirtles, Hickory, black Walnut, and Pines big enough to Masts the greatest Ships, and divers others. The Woods abound with Hares, Squirrels, Racoons, Possums, Coon and Deer, which last are so plenty that an Indian Hunter hath shot a fat Deer in a day, and all the considerable Planters have an Indian Hunter which they hire for less than 20 s. a year, and one Hunter will very well find a Family of 30 People with as much Venison and Fowl, as they can well eat. In the Woods are plenty of wild Turkeys, Partridges, smaller than those of England, but more delicate, Turtle Doves, Parakeets and Pidgeons. On the grassy Plains, the whistling Plover, Cranes, and divers Birds unknown in England.

Carolina doth so abound in Rivers, that within 50 miles of the Sea you can hardly place your self 7 from a Navigable River, and divers for good big Vessels above 300 miles. The Rivers abound with variety of excellent Fish, and near the Sea with very good Oysters, in many of which are Pearl: the Author having seen Pearl taken out of some, bigger than Roanoke Pease, and perfectly round. On the Rivers and Brooks are all the Winter Months vast quantities of Swan, wild Geese, Duck, Widgeon, Teal, Curlew, Snipe, Shell Drake, and a black Duck that is excellent meat, and stays there all the year. Neat Cattle increase here exceedingly, there being particular Planters that have

already

already 7 or 800 head, and will in a few years have as many thousands, unless they sell some part; the Cattle are not subject to any Disease as yet perceived, and are fat all the Year without Fother; the little Winter is a great advantage, the Planters here have of the Northern Plantations, who are forced to give their Cattle Fother, and spend a great part of their Summers Labour in providing 3 or 4 Months Fother for their Cattle in the Winter, or else would have few alive in the Spring, which will keep them from ever having very great Herds, or be able to do much in Planting any Commodity for Foreign Markets: So that Carolina will be able by Sea, to supply those Northern Colonies, with salted Beef for their Shipping, cheaper than they with what is bred among them; for all the Woods in Carolina affording good Pasturage, and small Rent being paid to the Lords Proprietors for Land, an Ox is raised at as little expence, as a Hen is in England. And it hath been found that Beef will take Salt at Ashly-River any Month in the Year.

Ewes have 2 or 3 Lambs at a time; their Woll is a good Staple, and they thrive very well, but require a Shepherd to preserve them from the Wolves. Hogs increase in Carolina abundantly, and without charge or trouble to the Planter, only to make them Sheds from the Sun and Rain, and Morning and Evening to give them a little Indian Corn, or the parings of Potatoes, Turnips, or other Roots, and at the same time blowing a Horn, to which being used, they will afterwards upon hearing it, repair home, the rest of their Food they get in the Woods, of Majts and Nuts of several sorts; and when those fail, have Grass and Roots enough, the ground being never frozen so hard as to keep them from Rooting, these conveniencies breed them large, and in the Mast time they are very fat, all which makes the rearing them so easy, that many Planters that are single, and have never a Servant, have 300 Hogs, of which they make great profit; Barbados, Jamaica and New-England, affording a good price for their Pork; whereby they build better Houses, and purchase Servants, and Negroe Slaves.

There have been imported into Carolina, about 150 Mares, and some Horses from New-York and Road-Island, which breed well, and the Colts are finer Limbed and Headed than their Dams or Sires, which gives great hopes of an excellent breed of Horses, they get good Strations. Negroes by the mildness of the Winter thrive and stand better, than in any of the Northern Colonies, and require less clothes, which is a great charge saved.

With the Indians the English have a perfect friendship, they being useful to one another. And care is taken by the Lords Proprietors, that no Injustice be done them, having established a particular Court of Judicature (composed of the soberest Inhabitants) to determine all differences between the English and Indians, this they do upon a Christian and Moral Consideration, and not out of any apprehension of danger from them, for the Indians have been always so engaged in Wars, one against another, that they have not suffered any increase of People.

Severely

Several Nations being extirpated since the English settled there. This keeps them thin of People, and divided, the English being already too strong for all the Indians within 500 Miles of them, if they were united, so that they will never dare to break with the English, or do an Injury to any, for fear of having it revenged upon their whole Nation.

The Lords Proprietors grant to all that come there to Inhabit as follows, viz. To each Master or Mistress of a Family 50 Acres, and for every able son or man-servant they carry, 50 acres more, and the like for each Daughter or Woman-servant marriageable, and for each child, man or woman servant under 16 years, 40 acres, and 50 acres of Land to each servant when out of their time, to be enjoyed by them and their Heirs for ever, they paying a penny an Acre Quit-rent to the Lords Proprietors, the Rent to commence in two years, after their taking up their Land; but since divers Inhabitants of Carolina, and others that have Intentions to go thither, desire not to be troubled with paying of a Rent, and to have convenient tracts of Land without being forced to bring thither a great number of servants at one time; The Lords Proprietors have agreed to sell after the rate of 50 pound for 1000 Acres, reserving a Pepper-Corn per annum Rent. The way of any ones taking up his Land, due to him either by carrying himself or servants into the Country, or by purchasing it of the Lords Proprietors, is thus: He first seeks out a place not already possessed by any other, then applies himself to the Governour and Proprietors Deputies, and shews what rights he hath to Land, either by Purchase or otherwise, who thereupon issue out their Warrant to the Surveyor-General to measure out a Plantation of the number of acres due to him; who making Certificate of the Bounds, a Deed is prepared, Signed by the Governour and the Lords Proprietors Deputies, and the Proprietors Seal affixed to it and Registered, which is a good conveyance in Law to the Party and his Heirs for ever.

I have here described a pleasant and fertile Country, abounding in health, pleasure, and all things necessary for the sustenance of mankind; But a rational man will inquire, When I have Land, what shall I do with it? What Commodities shall I produce to yield me money in other Countries, that I may be enabled to buy Negroe Slaves, and purchase other things for my pleasure and convenience, that Carolina hath not. I answer, That besides the great profit that will be made by the vast Herds of Cattle and Swine, the Country appears to be proper for the Commodities following; viz. Wine. There growing naturally in the Country five sorts of Grapes, 3 of which the French Vignerons there judge will make very good Wine, and some of the Lords Proprietors have taken care to send plants of the Rhemish, Canary, Claret, Muscat, Madera, and Spanish Grapes, of all which divers Vineyards are planted; some Wine was made this year that proved very good both in colour and taste, and a great quantity may be expected next year. The Country hath gentle rising hills of fertile sand proper for Vines, and farther from the Sea, rock and gravel in which good Grapes grow naturally, ripen well, and toge-

ther,

ster, and very luscious in taste, and French Protestants there, skilled in wine, do no way doubt of producing great quantities and very good. Oyl. There are several Olive-Trees growing, carry'd thither from Portugal and Bermudas, and flourish exceedingly, and the Inhabitants take great care to propagate more, so it is like to be an excellent Oyl-Country. Silk. There is in Carolina great plenty of Mulberry Trees found to feed the Silk-worm as well as the white Mulberry, but there is of that sort also, propagated with ease, a stick new cut and thrust into the ground, seldom failing to grow, and so if the Seed be sown. Tobacco grows very well, and is nearer to the nature of the Spanish Tobacco, than that of Virginia. Indigo thrives well here, and very good hath been made. Cotton of the Cyprus and Smyrna sort will grow well, and plenty of the Seed is sent thither. Flax and Hemp thrive exceedingly. Good plenty of Pitch and Tar, there being particular persons that have made above 1000 barrels. Great plenty of Oak for Pipe-staves, which are a good Commodity in the Maderas, Canaries, Barbados and the Leeward Islands. Sumack grows in great abundance naturally so undoubtedly would Woad, Madder, and Sea-Flower, if planted. Drugs. Jallop, Sassaaparilla, Turmeric, Sassafras, Snake root, and others.

In short, This Country being of the same Climate and Temperature of Aleppo, Smyrna, Antioch, Judea, and the Province of Nanking, the richest in China, will produce any thing which those Countries do, were the Seeds brought into it. The Tools men ought to take with them are, an Axe, a Bill, a broad and grubbing Hoe, for every man, and a cross cut Saw to every four men, a Whip-saw, a set of Wedges and Frams and Betle-Rings to every Family, Reaping Hooks, Sythes, Nails of all sorts, Holes, Hinges, Bolts and Locks for their Houses. The Merchandizes which sell best in Carolina, are Linnen, Woollen, and all other Stuffs for Clothes, with Thread, Sowing Silk, Buttons, Ribbons, Hats, Stockings, Shoes, &c. which they sell at very good rates, and for which a man may purchase the Provision he hath need of. The Passage of a man or woman to Carolina is five Pound. Ships go thither all times of the Year.

Mr. J. L. an Englishman, having about 18 year since travelled into the west parts of Carolina, has given a very ingenious relation of his Discoveries: He says the Indians now there are none of those which the English removed from Virginia, but a people driven by an Enemy from the North-west, and invited to sit down here by an Oracle above 400 years ago as they pretend; For the ancient Inhabitants of Virginia and Carolina were far more barbarous, feeding on raw flesh and fish, till these taught them to plant Corn, and the use of it. They have no Letters, yet supply that defect by Counters, Emblems or Hieroglyphicks, or by Tradition delivered in long Tales from Father to Son, which when Children they are taught to say by rote; where a battle has been fought they raise a small Pyramid of stones consisting of the number of the slain and Prisoners taken; By the picture of a Stag they express Swiftnels; By a Serpent, Wrath; By a Lyon, Courage;

By

By a Dog, Faithfulnes; By a Swan they signifie the English, alluding to their white Complexion, and flight over the Sea; They worship one God the Creator of all things whom they call Okee, and to whom the High Priest offers Sacrifice, yet they believe he has no care of worldly affairs; but commits the Government of Mankind to good and evil Spirits, to whom the Inferior Priests pay their Devotion and Sacrifice, as which in a lamentable Tune they recite the great things done by their Ancestors. They religiously observe Marriage, and distinguish themselves into 4 Tribes, believing that all mankind were derived from 4 women, wherupon they divide their places of Burial into 4 Quarters, assigning one to every Tribe, holding it wicked and ominous to mingle their bodies even when dead; they commonly wrap up the Corps in the skins of Beasts, and bury provision and householdstuff for its use in the other world; when their great men die they kill some Prisoners of War to attend them, they believe the Transmigration of Souls, for the Angry they say are possess'd with the Spirit of a Serpent; the Bloody, of a Wolf; the Fearful, of a Deer; and the Faithful, of a Dog. The Residue of their lesser Gods they place beyond the Mountains and the Indian Ocean, and though they want those helps of Education which we have, yet in solemn debates they will deliver themselves with excellent Judgment and Eloquence.

This Author relates that in his Travels with some Indians, they met with a Rattlesnake in length two yards and an half and as big as a mans arm, which by the greatness of her Belly they judged to be full with young, but having killed and opened her, found a small Squirrel whole; The Indians assured him that these Serpents lying under a Tree fix their Eyes stedfastly upon the Squirrel, which so affrights the little Beast that he tumbles into the Jaws of his Enemy; Travelling through the Woods a Deer seized by a wild Cat, crossed their way, being almost spent with the burden and cruelty of her Rider, who having fastned on her Shoulder left not sucking her Blood till she fell down under him; which an Indian perceiving, shot a lucky Arrow, which piercing the wild Cat under the Belly made him leave his prey already slain, and turn toward them with a dreadful fierce look, but his strength and Spirits failing, they escaped his revenge which they had certainly felt had not his wound been mortal. This Creature is somewhat bigger than our English Fox, of a reddish grey Colour; and in figure every way like an ordinary Cat, fierce, ravenous and cunning, for knowing the Deer too swift for them, they watch upon branches of Trees, and as they walk or feed under, jump down upon them. The Fur is counted excellent, and the Flesh eaten by the Indians, though as rank as a Dogs. They saw great Herds of Red and Fallow Deer daily feeding, and on the sides of the Hills Bears crasting Mast's like Swine; Small Leopards they saw, but never any Lions, though their Skins are much worn by the Indians; The Wolves were so ravenous, that they often feared their Horses would have been devoured, in the night they howled so close about them, if the Fires had not scared them away; The Woods were full of Bever, Otter and grey Foxes; They then

then arrived to the Apalatean Mountains, so high and steep that they were from break of Day till Evening, ere they could gain the top, from whence next Morning they had a beautiful Prospect of the Atlantick Ocean washing the Virginian Shores, but to the North and West other higher Mountains hindered their sight : Here they wandered in Snow 3 or 4 days hoping to find some passage through the Mountains, but the coldness of the Earth and Air freezing their hands and feet, caused their return and put a stop to their further Travels.

In a second Expedition, he came to another sort of Indians, enemies to the Christians, yet ventured among them, because they hurt none whom they do not fear, and after he had given them some Trifles of Glass and Metal were very kind, and consulted with their Gods, whether to admit him into their Nation and Councils, and oblige him to stay among them by a Marriage with their Kings or great Mens daughters, but he with much ado got leave to depart upon promise to return in six Months. At length he came to a Town more populous than any he had seen ; The King whereof though his Dominions are large and populous is in continual fear of his Neighbour Indians, who are so addicted to Arms that even their Women shoot Arrows over their Husbands Shoulders. The men it seems fight with silver hatchets, for an Indian told him, they were of the same metal with the hilt of his Sword. They are a cruel Nation and steal their Neighbours Children to sacrifice them to their Idols : The Women delight much in Ornaments of Feathers, of which they have Variety, but Peacocks are most in esteem because not common ; They are reasonably handsome and more civil than their Neighbours, but miserably infatuated with the Illusions of the Devil, it caused horror in him to see one with his neck all on one side, foam at the mouth, stand barefoot upon burning Coals for near an hour, and then, recovering his Senses, leap out of the fire without hurt or sign of any ; this he was an Eye-witness of. South-west from hence he arrived at a Nation who differ in Government from all the Indians of these parts, being Slaves rather than Subjects to their Kings ; He was a grave man, and courteous to Strangers, yet our Author could not without horror observe his Barbarous Superstition, in hiring 3 Tombs to kill as many young Women of their Enemies, as they could meet withal to serve his Son, then newly dead in the other World as he vainly imagined. These tombs during his stay returned with Skins torn off the Heads and Faces of 3 young Girls which they presented to their King, and were by him gratefully received. Our Author in his sleep was stung by a Mountain Spider, and had not an Indian sucked out the Poison he had dyed for receiving the hurt at the tip of one of his Fingers, the venom shot up into his Shoulder, and so inflamed his side that it is not possible to express the Torment ; the means used by the Indian was, first a small Dose of Snake-root Powder which he gave him in a little Water, and then making a kind of Plaister of the same, applyed it near to the place affected ; he swallowed some himself, by way of Antidote, and then sucked the wounded Finger so violently that the patient felt the venom retire from his side.

side into his Shoulder, and thence down his Arms. The Indian having thus sucked half a score times and spit as often, he was eased of all his pain and perfectly recovered. He thought he had been bit with a Rattle-Snake for he did not see who hurt him, but the Indian found by the wound and the effects of it, that it was given by a Spider, one of which he saw the next day much like our great blue Spider, only somewhat longer; It is probable the nature of this Poison is much like that of the Tarantula; being thus beyond hope and expectation restored to himself, he with his fellow-travellers resolved to return back to Carolina without making any further discovery.

CHAP. XI. *A Prospect of Bermudas, or the Summer Islands.*

HAVING travelled thus long upon the main Land of America, let us now venture again to Sea, and look into the Islands belonging to the English in the West Indies. The first which offers it self is Bermudas or the Summer Islands which are a multitude of broken Isles, some write no less than 400, situate directly East from Virginia distant 500 English Miles, and 3300 from the City of London, so named from J. Bermudas a Spaniard who first discovered them. Oviedo writes, he was near it, and had thought to have sent some Hogs on shore for increase, but by Tempest was driven thence, it being extremely subject to furious Rains, Lightning and Thunder, for which and the many Shipwracks that hapned upon the Coast, it is called the Island of Devils. Job Hartop relates that in the height of Bermudas, they had sight of a Sea-Monster, which shewed it self thrice from the middle upward, in shape like a man of an Indian Complexion; It was after named the Summer Islands from the shipwrack of Sir G. Summers who was so much delighted with the misadventure, that he endeavoured to settle a Plantation there, together with Sir T. Gates. They found there plenty and variety of Fish, abundance of Hogs probably escaped out of some shipwrack; Mulberries, Silkworms, Palmetto's, Cedars, Pearls and Ambergreise,

price, but the most surprizing thing was the variety of Fowl, taking 1000 of one kind in 2 or 3 hours as big as a Pigeon, laying speckled eggs as large as Hens on the Sand, which they do dayly without affright, though men sit down by them; Other Birds were so tame that by whistling they would come and gaze, while with your stick you might kill them; when they had taken 1000, soon after they might have as many more; They had other Eggs of Tortoises, a bushel being found in the belly of one of them, which were very sweet and good, they took 40 of these Turtles or Tortoises in a day, one of which would serve 50 men at a meal.

This shipwrackt company built here a Ship and a Pinnace, two of their company being Married, and two born among them, whereby they took the most natural possession thereof for our Nation. These Islands seem rent asunder with Tempests which threaten in appearance to swallow them all in time, the storms in the Full and Change keep their course Winter and Summer; rather thundering than blowing from every Quarter sometimes for 48 hours together. The North and North-West winds cause Winter in *December, January and February*. Yet not so severe, but young birds are then seen. That Island of most fame and greatness than all the rest, and to which the name of *Bermudas* is properly ascribed, is situate in the Latitude of 32 degrees North; the Air is sound and healthy, agreeable to *English* bodies, the Soil fertile as any, well watered, plentiful in Maize, of which they have 2 harvests yearly, that which is sowed in *March* being cut in *July*, and what is sowed in *August* is mowed in *December*. No venomous creature is to be found in this Country, nor will live if brought thither, and besides these advantages, it is so fenced about with Rocks, and Islets that without knowledge of the Passages a Boat of Ten Tun cannot be brought into the Haven, yet with such knowledg there is entrance for the greatest

est Ships. The *English* have since added to these natural strengths such Artificial helps, by Block-houses, Forts and Bulwarks in convenient places, as may give it the Title of Impregnable.

It was first discovered rather accidentally than upon design by *John Bermudaz* a *Spaniard* about 1522, and thereupon a Proposition made in the Council of *Spain* for settling a Plantation therein, as convenient for the *Spanish* Fleet in their return from the Bay of *Mexico*, by the streights of *Bahama*; yet was it neglected, and without any Inhabitant till the like accidental coming of Sir *G. Summers* sent to *Virginia* with some Companies of the *English* by the Lord *Delaware* in 1609. who being Shipwrackt on this Coast had the opportunity to survey the Island which he so well liked, that he endeavoured to settle a Plantation in it at his return in 1612. The first Colony was sent over under *Richard More*, who in 3 years erected 8 or 9 Forts in convenient places, which he planted with Ordnance. In 1616. a new Supply was sent over under *C. Tucker*, who applied themselves to sowing of Corn, setting of Trees brought thither from other parts of *America*, and planting that gainful Weed Tobacco. In 1619. it was made a publick matter, many persons of honour being interested; *C. Butler* was sent thither with 500 men. The Isle was divided into Tribes or Counties, a Borough belonging to each Tribe, and the whole reduced to a settled Government both in Church and State according to the Laws of *England*. After this, all succeeded so well, that in 1623. there were said to be 3000 *English*, and ten Forts, whereon were planted 50 pieces of Ordnance, their Numbers since increasing daily both by children born within the Island, and supplies from *England*.

All the Isles together represent an Half-Moon, and inclose very good Ports, as the *Great Sound*, *Harrington Islet*, *Southampton* and *Pagets Bay*, with *Dover* and *Warmick* Forts, having their Names from the Noble under-

undertakers: The greatest Isle is called *St. George*, 5
6 Leagues long, and a quarter or half a League
broad. The Air is almost constantly clear, (except
when it Thunders and Lightens) is extream tempe-
rate and healthful, few dying of any Disease but Age;
so that many have removed on purpose from *England*
hither, only to enjoy a long and healthful Life, and
after having continued there are fearful of removing
out of so pure an Air; the very Spiders here are not
venemous, but of divers curious colours, and make
their Webs so strong, that oftentimes small birds are
entangled and caught therein; Their Cedar Trees are
different from all others, and the Wood very sweet:
The excellencies of this curious place are sufficiently
expressed by our *English Virgil* in the following Poem,
wherewith I shall conclude this prospect of *Bermudas*.

*Bermudas wall'd with Rocks, who does not know
That happy Island where huge Lemons grow
And Orange Trees which Golden Fruit do bear,
To Hesperian Garden boasts of none so fair.
Where shining Pearl, Coral, and many a pound
On the rich Shore of Amber-greece is found.
The lofty Cedar which to Heaven aspires,
The Prince of Trees is jewel for their Fires;
The Smoak by which their loaded Spits do turn,
For Incense might on Sacred Altars burn.
Their private Roofs on ced'rous Timber born,
Such as might Palaces for Kings adorn;
The sweet Palmett as a new Bacchus yield,
With Leaves as ample as the broadest shield,
Under the shadow of whose friendly boughs,
They sit carousing where their Liquor grows;
Figs there unplanted through the Fields do grow,
Such as fierce Caro did the Romans show,
With the rare Fruit inviting them to spoil
Carthage the Mistress of so rich a Soil;
The naked Rocks are not unfruitful there,
But at some constant Seasons every Year,*

Their

*Their barren tops with luscious food abound
 And with the Eggs of various Fowls are crown'd.
 Tobacco is the worst of things which they
 To English Landlords as their Tribute pay.
 Such is the Mould that the blest Tenant seeds
 On precious Fruits, and pays his Rent in Weeds.
 With candid Plantines, and the juicy Pine,
 On choicest Melons and sweet Grapes they dine,
 And with Potato's fat their wanton Swine,
 Nature these Cates with such a lavish hand
 Pours out among them, that our conser Land
 Tails of that brunt, and does Cloth return,
 Which not for warmth, but Ornament is worn,
 For the kind Spring which but salutes us here
 Inhabits there, and courts them all the Year.
 Ripe fruits and blossoms on the same Trees live,
 At once they promise what at once they give,
 So sweet the Air, so moderate the Clime
 None sickly lives, or dies before his time,
 Heaven sure has kept this spot of Earth uncurs'd,
 To shew how all things were created first,
 The tardy Plants in our cold Orchards plac'd,
 Reserve their Fruits for the next Ages tast,
 There a small Grain in some few Months will be
 A firm, a lofty, and a spacious Tree:
 The Palma Christi, and the fair Papah
 Now but a Seed (preventing Natures Law)
 In half the Circle of the hasty year
 Project a Shade, and lovely Fruits do wear.
 The Rocks so high about this Island rise,
 That well they may the numerous Turk despise.*

CH. XII. *A Prospect of the Isle of Barbuda.*

THe next that present themselves are the *Caribbee*
 Islands so called, because inhabited by *Gannibals*
 or Man-eating People at the first discovery, as the word
Caribes

Caribbe
the C
numb
of th
guilla
or N
To
17 d
miles
are r
nient
with
mod
nova
place
Ave
gain
pass
Island
pose
and
dre
wit
T
are
nen
the
and
stia
usa
nen
ger
ter
On
to
to
w
at

Caribes imports. They lie extended like a bow from the Coast of *Paria* to the Isle of *Porto Rico*, many in number, 27 known by proper names, in nine whereof the *English* are concerned, namely, *Barbuda*, *Anguilla*, *Montserrat*, *Dominica*, *St. Vincent*, *Antego*, *Mevis* or *Nevis*, *St. Christophers* and *Barbadoes*

To begin with *Barbada* or *Berbuda*. It is situate in 17 degrees North. of no great extent, not above 15 miles long, North-east from *Montserrat*; The *English* are reckoned about 500, who find whereupon conveniently to subsist; The Soil is fertile and well stored with Cattle and Sheep and may produce other Commodities if well managed, but subject to one great annoyance, that the *Caribbeans* of *Dominico*, and other places oft commit great spoils in it, the Enmity and Aversion which these *Barbarians* have conceived against the *English* Nation being such, that there hardly passes a year but they make irruptions into one of these Islands, and if not timely discovered and valiantly opposed, kill all the men they meet, ransack the Houses and burn them, and if they get any women and children, carry them Prisoners to their own Territories, with the booty they have a mind to.

The *Caribbeans* who inhabit several of these Islands, are thought to have been former'y forced by their Enemies from the main Land of *America*, and sheltered themselves here, having various Opinions, Customs and Ceremonies; Those who converse with the Christians have left off many of their ancient barbarous usages, and complied to our evil as well as good manners, and two Ancient *Caribbeans* considering the degeneracy of their Country-men, took occasion to entertain some *Europeans* with a discourse to this purpose, Our People in a manner are become like yours, since they came to be acquainted with you, and we find it some difficulty to know our selves, so different are we grown from what we were heretofore; It is to this alteration that our People attribute the more frequent hapning of *Harricanes*, than they

they were observed to be in the days of old, and conclude thence that Maboya (that is the Devil) hath reduced under the power of the French, English, Spaniards and others, who have driven us out of the best part of our Coast.

The Caribbeans are a handsome shaped people, of a smiling countenance, their complexions Olive colour that spreads to the whites of their Eyes, which are black, as likewise their Hair like the *Chinesses* or *Tatars*; Their Foreheads and Noses are flat, their Mothers crushing them down at their birth, and all the time of their Sucking, imagining it a kind of beauty and perfection; Their Feet large and thick because they go barefoot, but are withal so hard that they defy Woods and Rocks; neither shall you meet any blind, one eyed, lame, crook-backt, bald, or having any other natural infirmity; Those Scars or Deformities in the Wars, they glory in as demonstrations of their Valour; Their Hair is streight and long, and the Women attribute the highest excellency to the blackness thereof, which they are very careful in combing, anointing it with Oil, and using Receipts to make it grow; both Men and Women tie up their Hair behind, so that it stands like a horn on the crown, preventing it to fall down on both sides their Heads; The Men seem to have no beards, but as soon as they grow pluck them up by the Roots, thinking it a great deformity in our Country-men to wear any. They go stark naked both Men and Women, as many other Nations do, and if any should endeavour to hide their Private Parts, all the rest would laugh at it: Yea though the Christians converse much among them, yet have all their persuasions to cover themselves been to no purpose, and though when they come to visit the *Europeans*, they have complied to cover themselves, by putting on a Shirt, Drawers, Hat, or such cloths as have been given them, yet when returned to their own habitations they strip themselves, and put up all in their closets, till some such occasion happen again; To require

quite which compliance, some *French* having occasion to go among them, make no difficulty to strip themselves after their example, and this defiance of cloths is well known to reign in all places under the Torrid Zone, and being reproached for it, they reply, *That we came naked into the world, and it were a mad thing to hide the Bodies given us by Nature.*

Yet these *Caribbeans* change the natural colour of their Bodies, by painting with a composition which makes them red all over; for they have washed themselves, which they do every morning at some River or Spring near hand, they return, and dry themselves by a little Fire, after which one takes a red composition, which being mixt with Oil, they rub therewith the whole Body and Face, and to appear more gallant, many times make black circles about their Eyes with the Juice of *Juupa* Apples, this painting they reckon useful both for Ornament, and to increase their Strength and Activity, securing them likewise against the coldness of the nights and rain, the stinging of Mesquito's, and the heat of the Sun, and serves in- stead of Shirts, cloaks and coats; Sometimes to add to their gallantry they wear a crown of Feathers of different colours, and hang the bones of certain Fishes, and of late buckles of Gold, Silver and Tin in their Ears, but are most taken with those of Chrystal, Amber, or Coral: some make holes through their Lips, yea in the space between their Nostrils wherein they hang a Ring, Fish-bone or some such toy; They wear Necklaces and Bracelets of Amber, Coral, or such glittering stuff.

There are excellent Fruits growing in these Islands, as Oranges, Pomegranates, Citrons, Raisins, *Indian* Figs, and Coco's, that famous Fruit whereof Historians tell such Miracles; It grows on the very trunk or top of the Tree in form of a Nut, but much bigger, one of them sometimes weighing above ten pound; from the first bearing this Tree is never found without

Fruit,

Fruit, for it bears new every Month; When the Coco Nut is opened, the Meat is white as Snow, extremely nourishing, and tastes like an Almond, enough to fill an ordinary Dish, in the midst of it there is a Glass full of Liquor clear and pleasant as perfumed Wine. There are also excellent Trees and Wood, as *Brass*, *Ebony*, *Iron* and *Yellow Wood*: Likewise *Cassia*, *Cinnamon*, and *Cotton Trees*, with *Pepper*, *Tobacco*, *Indigo*, *Ginger*, *Potatoes*, *Pine-apples* and *Sugar Canes*, and a Living or Sensible Plant esteemed one of the most admirable Rarities in the World, which as soon as one fastens on it with his hand, draws back its leaves, and wriggles them under its little branches, as if they were withered, and when the hand is removed and the party gone some distance from it, spreads them abroad again; some call it the chaste Herb, because it cannot endure to be touched without expressing its resentments of the injury. Travellers relate that there are whole woods near *Panama*, of the Trees called a Sensitive Tree, which being touched, the branches and leaves start up, making a great noise and close together into the Figure of a Globe.

There are very few venomous Creatures in the *Caribbees*, though there be many Snakes and Serpents of several colours and Figures; some nine or ten foot long, and as big as a mans Arm or Thigh, nay one was killed which had in her belly a whole Hen, feathers and all, and above a dozen Eggs, being seized as she was sitting; Another Snake had devoured a Cat, whence a guess may be given of their bigness: Yet they are not poysonous, but do the Inhabitants a courtesie in freeing their Houses from Rats which they devour; Other Serpents are very delightful to the Eye, being green all over about an ell and half long, not above an inch about, feeding on Frogs in Brooks, and Birds upon Trees. These dangerous Snakes are of two kinds, some grey on the back and feel like velvet, others yellow or red, dreadful to look on, their heads are flat

Coc
amle
o fil
Glas
ine
rafi
Cine
dign
nd i
t ad
one
aves
they
and
nem
se in
g in
here
ed a
ches
e to

Ca
s of
oor
was
and
s fir
ce a
not
eing
her
een
nch
oon
nds
ners
are
flat

Strange Creatures in America



Bar and
with 8
within,
s in
they ne
after th
if they
selves,
their G
nemous
had the
hurt an
whereo

CH. X

A N

broad,
whence
Mounta
Where
or 300
bacco,
18-deg
were n
Oxen,
conven
in case
in sever
have so
as well
part of
The
fourfo
a Cat v
the up

flat and broad, and their jaws extreamly wide, armed with 8 or 10 teeth, extraordinary sharp, and hollow within, from whence they disperse their Poyson, which is in little Purses just at the roots of their Teeth, they never chew any thing but swallow it down whole after they have crushed and made it flat; some say, if they chewed there food they would poyson themselves, to prevent which they cover their Teeth with their Gums when they eat; these Creatures are so venomous, that when they sting, if present help be not had the wound in two hours is incurable, yet never hurt any who do not either touch them, or something whereon they repose.

CH. XIII. *A Prospect of the Isle of Anguilla.*

Anguilla, called Snake Island from its shape; is a long Tract of Land of about 30 mile, and 9 broad, winding almost about near St. Martins Island, whence it is very plainly perceived; There is not any Mountain in it, the ground lying low and even; Where it is broadest there is a Pond, about which 2 or 300 *English* have settled themselves, and plant Tobacco, which is highly esteemed. The Island lyes in 18-degrees North. Before the discovery of *America*, were not to be found in these parts any Horses, Kine, Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Swine, or Dogs, but for the conveniency of Navigation, and supply of their Ships in case of necessity they left some of these Creatures in several parts of this *New-found-World*, where they have so multiplied, that now they are more common, as well on the Continent as the *Caribees*, than in any part of *Europe*.

There were before in these Islands certain strange fourfooted Beasts, as the *Opasum* about the bigness of a Cat with a sharp Snout, the neither Jaw shorter than the upper like a Pigs, it hath very sharp Claws, and

climbs Trees easily, feeding upon Birds and Fruit, it hath a purse or bag of its own Skin folded under the belly, wherein to carry its young, which it lays upon the ground at pleasure by opening that natural purse, when he would leave that place he opens it again, and the young ones get in, and so he carries them with him wherever he goes. The Female suckles them without setting them on the ground, for her Teats lye within that Purse, which is much softer within than without; The Female commonly brings six young ones but the Male who hath such another natural Purse under his Belly, carries them in his turn to ease the female.

In some of these Islands are a kind of wild Swine, with short Ears, small Tails, and their Navels on their back, some all black, others have white spots, their strange grunting is more hideous than Swine, they are called *Juaris*; The flesh is of tast good enough, but hardly taken, the Bore having a vent or hole on the back, by which he refreshes his Lungs, and seems unwearied; if he be forced to stop, and be pursued by the Dogs, his sharp Tusshes tear to pieces all who set upon him. The *Tatous* is another strange creature, with a hard scaly coat like Armour: They have a head and snout like a Pig, to turn up the ground, and in every Paw five very sharp Claws, more readily to thrust away the Earth and discover the Roots, wherewith they are fattened in the night. Some affirm their flesh is delicate, and that there is a small bone in their Tails which helps deafness: It is known to be good for noise and pains in the Ears, some are as big as Foxes; when they are pursued, or sleep, in the day, they close together like a Bowl, and so dexterously get in their feet, head and ears under their hard scales, that all the parts of their Body are secured against all the attempts of Huntsmen or Dogs, and when near some precipice or steep Hill, they roll down without peril. The *Agouty* is another, of a dark colour, a little Tail without hair, hath two teeth in the upper

Jaw,
in the
distin
it get
sinoa
youn
back
with
same
Teet
who
Musk
stron
them
Bu
ir ke
habin
very
long
long
with
scale
Musk
unde
lowe
well
a ma
weig
as a
bone
body
only
in th
the A
water
in co
ken
deno

Jaw,

Jaw, and as many in the neather; holding its meat in the two fore Paws like a Squirrel, and cries as if it distinctly pronounced the word *Cowey*; when hunted it gets into hollow Trees, and is forced thence by smoak after it hath made a strange cry; If taken young it is easily tamed; When angry the hair of his back stands upright, and he strikes on the ground with his hind feet like a Rabbit, being much of the same bigness, but his Ears short and round, and his Teeth sharp as a Razor. There are also *Musk-Rats* who live in Berries like Rabbits, having a scent like Musk, which causes Melancholly, and makes such a strong perfume about their holes that it is easy to find them out.

But of all, the *Crocodile* or *Allegator* is remarkable, it keeps near the Sea and in Rivers and Islands uninhabited, and sometimes among the Reeds on Land, very hideous to look on. It is thought to live very long, and grows bigger to the last, even to 18 foot long and as big as an Hoghead, it hath 4 feet armed with crooked Claws; The skin, covered all over with scales, is so hard on the back that a Bullet from a Musket shall hardly make any Impression, but if hurt under the belly, or in the eyes he is soon gone; his lower Jaw is unmoveable, but hath a wide mouth, so well set with sharp Teeth that he makes nothing to cut a man in two; He runs fast on the Land, but the weight of his body makes as deep a track in the sand as a Coach-horse, and having no joints in the backbone, goes streight forward, not able to turn his vast body without difficulty, so that to avoid him one need only turn aside several times. Those that are bred in the fresh-water smell of Musk, while alive, and the Air is perfumed 100 paces about them, nay the water retains somewhat of the smell, which is inclosed in certain Glandules under his Thighs, and being taken thence retain their scent long; It may be Providence hath bestowed it upon them, that men and

other Creatures may avoid being made a Prey to these cruel Monsters.

Those in the Sea have no such smell, but both kinds are dangerous to those that swim ; They have a cunning sleight for siezing Oxen and Cows, lurking at the places where they come to water, and finding one at his advantage he half shuts his eyes, and floats on the water like a piece of rotten wood, and getting still nearer to the poor Beast, drinking and unaware of him, he fastens on his lips, forcing him under water, drowning and then eating him. He likewise takes men by the same sleight, for *Vincent Le Blanc* relates, that the Servant of a Consul of *Alexandria* going to take up one of these cruel Creatures, thinking it a peice of wood, was drawn by it to the bottom of the River, and never seen more. There are abundance of these monstrous *Crocodiles* in these Islands who come in great numbers in the night to the places where the *Tortoises* are killed to feed on the entrails left by Fishermen ; who carry great wooden Leavers to keep them off, and oft kill them by breaking their back there with. Several parts of this ravenous Monster are good for many Diseases, the wise Author of Nature having provided some advantages from Creatures, otherwise most pernicious.

CHAP. XIV.

A Prospect of the Island of Montserrat.

Montserrat so called by the Spaniards from a Mountain therein like that of *Montserrat* near *Barcelona* in *Spain*, is of a small extent, not above three Leagues or nine Miles in length, and near as much in breadth, so that it seems almost round. It lies in the Latitude of 17 degrees North, full of mountains, whereon grow plenty of Cedar and other Trees : The Valleys and Plains being very fertile. It is chiefly

inhabited by the *Irish* with some *English*, in all about 700 persons; There is in it a very fair Church of a delightful structure, built by the Governour and Inhabitants: The Pulpit, Seats, and all the Joyners and Carpenters work are of precious and sweet-scented wood.

On the Coasts there is taken by the Fishers a Monster so dreadful that they call it the *Sea-Devil* about 4 foot long and proportionably big, it hath on the back a great bunch full of Prickles like an Hedghog; The Skin is hard, uneven and rugged like a Sea dog, and black, the head flat, and on the upper part hath many little risings, with two small black eyes. The mouth is extream wide, with sharp teeth, 2 crooked like a Wild Boars, it hath 4 Fins and a broad forked Tail; but has the name of *Sea-Devil*, because above the eyes there are 2 sharp black Horns, turning to his back like a Rams: As this Monster is extream ugly, the Meat, which is soft and full of strings, is absolute Poyson, causing Vomiting and Swoonings, which prove mortal if not prevented by a Dose of *Mithridate* or other Antidote, this dangerous Creature is only desired by the curious to adorn their Closets, whereby this Devil who was never profitable while alive, gives satisfaction to their Eyes after death.

The *Sea Unicorn* is a Fish no less Miraculous, a prodigious one, being cast ashore about these Islands, is thus described by an Ingenious Ocular Witness; This Unicorn, saith he, was pursuing a smaller Fish with such earnestness, that it stuck with half the body dry on a Sand-bank, and before it could recover the deep, was destroyed by the Inhabitants; It was about 18 foot long, and as big as a barrel, having 5 great Fins like the ends of Galley Oars, two near the Gills, and the four at the sides of the Belly at equal distances of a Vermilion red colour; All the upper part of the Body was covered with great Scales about the bigness of a Crown piece, blew and intermixt with Spangles of

Silver, near the Neck the Scales were closer, and dark like a Collar; The Scales under the Belly yellow, the Tail Forked, the Head bigger than a Horse, and the same shape; The lower part was covered with an hard dark Skin, and as the *Land Unicorn* hath one Horn in his Forehead. so this *Sea Unicorn* had a very fair one issuing out of his Head about 9 foot and an half long, straight, and smaller to the very point, which was sharp enough to pierce Wood or Stone. Toward the Head it was 16 Inches about, and from thence almost to the end waved like a wreathed Pillar, growing smaller till they gently ended in a point, it was naturally polished of a shining black, marked with white and yellow strokes, and of such solidity, that a sharp Fi'e could hardly get a little Powder from it. It had no Ears standing up, but 2 spacious Gills as other Fishes. The Eyes about the bigness of an Hens Egg, the Ball of a Sky colour, enameld with yellow, and beyond it another as clear as Chrystal; The Mouth wide enough, with extream sharp Teeth; The Tongue covered with a rough red Skin; Upon the Head was a Crown 2 Inches above the Skin, Oval, and ending in a point. Above 300 Persons eat of the Meat of it, and thought it exceeding delicate, being inter-larded with white fat, and when boiled, came up in fleaks like fresh Cod, but more excellent; Those who saw it alive, and broke its back with Leavers, affirmed that he made prodigious attempts to thrust them with his Horn, with much nimbleness and dexterity, and if he had not wanted Water, would have been too hard for them all, within him they found the scales of several Fishes, a token that he lived by prey.

Of all the Sea-Monsters good to eat, and kept for Provision as Salmon and Cod are in *Europe*, the most esteemed is a Fish called *Lamantine* and *Manaty*; It is a Monster which grows to that bulk, that some are 18 foot in length and 7 in bigness, the head like a Cow, and thence termed the *Sea-Cow*, with small Eyes and
a thick

a thick
serves
They
Bellies
port th
other
Herba
a fath
and br
one ti
Grass
as this
short
clowin
grows
than f
highly
ed to
The
these
above
in reg
like H
their v
head,
they o
the D
fly to
the A
them
ing, i
weap
Teeth
6 inch
and th
head
of an
which

a thick dark Skin wrinkled and hairy, which dried serves for a Buckler against the Arrows of the *Indians*. They have no Fins, only two short feet under their Bellies, each having four Fingers, very weak to support the weight of so heavy a Body, nor hath he any other defensive weapons; It lives on the Grass and Herbage about the Rocks, in shallow places not above a fathom of Sea-Water. The Females have 2 Teats, and bring forth 2 at a time, who forsake not the old one till they no longer need Milk, and can feed on Grass as she does. Of all Fish none are so good meat as this, two or three will load a great Canow, and eat short like a Land creature, of a Vermillion colour, not cloying or fulsom, and mixt with fat, which never grows musty: It is more wholesom salted a day or two than fresh; Certain small stones found in his head are highly valued for the Stone and Gravel when dissolved to Powder.

There are often seen rising out of the Sea about these Islands, numbers of Fishes which fly 20 foot above Water, and 100 paces in length, but no more in regard their Wings are dried by the Sun, they are like Herrings but of a rounder head and broader back, their wings like a Bars, which begin a little below the head, and reach almost to the Tail. In their flight they oft strike against the Sails of Ships, and fall upon the Decks, some say they are very good meat; they fly to avoid greater Fishes, but meet with Enemies in the Air as well as Water, for certain Sea-Fowl seize them as they fly. The *Sword-Fish* is worth observing, it hath at the end of the upper Jawa a defensive weapon like a great broad Sword, with sharp hard Teeth on both sides, some Swords are 5 foot long, and 6 inches broad, with 27 white solid teeth in each rank, and the bulk of their Bodies is proportionable. The head of this Monster is flat and hideous in the shape of an Heart, near their Eyes they have two Vents at which they cast out the Water they swallow; They

have no Scales but a greyish Skin on their back, and white under the belly rough like a file; have 7 Fins, two of each side, two on the back, and one for a tail, some call them *Saw-fishes* and *Emperors*, because there is open war between them and the Whale; which is oft wounded to death by this their dreadful weapon.

CHAP. XV.

A Prospect of the Island of Dominica.

THE Island of *Dominica* lyes in 15 degrees in length about 40 Miles, and not much less in breadth where it is greatest. On the West is a very convenient Harbour for Ships. It is Mountainous in the midst which incompasses an inaccessible bottom, where from the tops of certain Rocks may be seen an infinite number of Vipers, Dragons and other dreadful venomous Creatures, whom none dares approach. Yet there are many fruitful Valleys producing several commodities, but especially Tobacco which is planted by the *English*, but the Natives who are *Cannibals*, and very barbarous, hinder the coming of the *English* to settle there: For the *Caribbeans* are numerous in it, and tell a story of a vast and monstrous Serpent in that bottom, affirming that there was on the head of it a very sparkling stone like a Carbuncle of inestimable price, covering this rich Jewel with a thin moving Skin like that of a mans Eye-lid, but when it went to drink or sported it self in the midst of that deep bottom he fully discovered it, and that the Rocks and all about received a wonderful lustre from the Fire issuing out of that precious Crown.

The Supream Person of this Island was heretofore one of the most considerable among those of the same Nation, for when all their forces marched out against the *Arovagues* their common enemies of the Continent, he had still the conduct of the Van-guard, and was

known

known by
French sh
rely see
who co
chor.
Countre
ains and
the rest
ital and
differen
some pa
proteste
they ha
the Aro
est enem
sioned
der the
and litt
got dive
when th
who ne
Men, v
where
Henc
hardly
Frenchm
them ch
hazard
make H
ish Sett
way G
eat the
called
mies, v
tion an
find in
positio
Europe

known by a particular Mark about him; When any *French* Ships come near this Island there are immediately seen several Canows, and in each 3 or 4 *Indians*, who come to direct them where they may safely Anchor. They commonly bring with them some of the Countrey fruits, whereof having presented the Captains and other Officers with the choicest, they offer the rest in exchange for Fishing hooks, grains of Chrystal and such trifles as they value. They have had some differences with the *English* for damage received from some particular Persons which though our nation hath protested against, yet their revenge is so implacable, they hardly ever forgive any injuries; so that next the *Arovagues* on the Continent of *America*, the greatest enemies the *Caribbeans* have are the *English*, occasioned from some ill principled *Englishmen*, who under the Flags of other Nations by pretended kindness, and little gifts and *Aqua Vita* which they dearly love, got divers of the *Caribbeans* aboard their Ships, and when they saw their Vessel full of these poor people, who never dreamt of such Treachery, carried away Men, Women and Children into their Plantations, where they are still kept slaves.

Hence they bear such a grudge to the *English*, as hardly to endure to hear their Language, and if a *Frenchman* or some other Nation in Friendship with them chance to use any *English* expression he runs the hazard of their Enmity. In revenge hereof they oft make Incursions into *Montserrat*, *Antego* and other *English* Settlements, firing their Houses, and carrying away Goods, Men, Women and Children, but do not eat them as they do the *Arovagues*; yet hate to be called *Cannibals* tho' they eat the Flesh of their Enemies, which they pretend is to satisfy their Indignation and revenge, and not out of any delicacy they find in it. In other things they are of a tractable disposition, and so great enemies to severity, that if the *European* or other Nations who have slaves, treat them

with rigour, they dye out of pure grief. They commonly reproach the *Europeans* with their Avarice in getting wealth for themselves and Children, since the Earth finds sufficient sustenance for all men, if they will take pains to cultivate it: As for themselves they say they are not perplexed with care for those things wherewith their lives are preserved, and it is apparent: they are much fatter and healthier than those that fare deliciously: They live without ambition, vexation or disquiet, having no desire of acquiring Honours or Wealth, slighting Gold and Silver, and seem astonished to see us so much esteem them, who are so well furnished with Glass or Chrystal, which they think more beautiful and valuable. When they go a hunting, fishing, or root up Trees for ground to make a little Garden, or to build Houses, which are innocent Employments, and sutable to the nature of man, they do all without eagerness, and as it were in a way of divertisement and recreation.

When they see the Christians sad or perplext at any thing; They give them this Gentle Reprehension; *Compeer* (a Familiar word they learn of the *French*, signifying Friend or Gossip) *how miserable art thou thus to expose thy Person to such tedious and dangerous Voyages, and to suffer thy self to be orepressed with cares; The inordinate desire of getting wealth puts thee to all this trouble, and all these inconveniencies, and yet thou art no less disquieted for the goods thou hast already gotten than for those thou art desirous to get; Thou art in continual fear lest some body should rob thee either in thy own Country or upon the Seas, or that thy Goods should be lost by shipwrack or the waters, thus thou growest Old in a short time, thy Hairs turn grey, thy Forehead is wrinkled, a thousand inconveniencies attend thy Body, a thousand afflictions surround thy heart, and thou makest all the haste thou canst to the Grave; Why art thou not content with what thy own Coantry produces? Why dost thou not condemn Riches as we do? That wealth which you Christians pursue with so much earnestness, doth it any way promote*

your ad-
dying? I
also re-
try, w
driven
Mevis,
Barbud
to thee,
tence;
little m
ble Car
Fishes.
thou le
needs b
ms only
discour
ous de
The
our dis
ous be
taken
do stra
is usef
grieve
their
venge
ans liv
they p
amon
make
comes
riners
way a
housh
comm
from v
mong
strang
1078

your advancement in the grace of God? Doth it prevent your dying? Do you carry them along with you to the Grave? They also reproach the Europeans with usurping their Country, which they reckon manifest injustice. *Thou hast driven me (say this poor people) out of St. Christophers, Mevis, Montserrat, St. Martins, Antego, Guadeloupe, Barbuda, St. Eustace, &c. Neither of which places belonged to thee, and whereto thou couldst not make any lawful pretence; And thou threatnest me every day to take away that little which is left me: What shall become of the poor miserable Caribbean? Must we go and live in the Sea with the Fishes. Thy Country must needs be a wretched one since thou leavest it to come and take away mine, or thou must needs be very barbarous and full of malice thus to persecute us only for divertisement and recreation. This kind of discourse may well exempt them from the opprobrious denomination of Savagés.*

They are great enemies to thieving and live without distrust of each other, their Houses and Plantations being left without keepers, but if the least thing be taken from them, such as a little knife wherewith they do strange things in Joyners work, they so highly prize its usefulness, that the loss will make them weep and grieve a week after, nay engages them to join with their friends and demand reparations, and to be revenged on the Person, especially where the Christians live near them, for then upon missing any thing they presently cry, *Some Christian has been here; And among the Grievances and Complaiats which they make to the Governours of the French Nation, this comes always in the Front, Compere Governour, thy Mariners (for so they call all Forreigners) have taken away a knife out of my Cottage, or some such small household-stuff; They are a people associated in one common Interest and extream loving to each other, from whence there are few Quarrels or Animosities among them, but if they are once injured either by a stranger or their own Countreymen, they never for-*

give, but contrive all ways to be revenged ; Thus when their Sorcerers or Conjurers say, any hath done the mischief which happens to them, they endeavour all they can to kill him, saying, *He hath bewitched me, I will be revenged on him ;* And this furious desire of Revenge makes them so brutish as to eat the very flesh of their enemies. This implacable Animosity is a vice generally reigning among them, and exercises the same Tyranny without exception over all the Savages of *America*. The revenge of the *Canadians* is very pleasant, who eat their own Lice because they bite them : If the *Brasileans* hurt themselves against a stone, to be revenged they bite it as hard as they can, yea they bite the Arrows which light upon them in fighting.

They bear great respect to ancient People, hearing them speak with much attention, the younger complying in all things to their Sentiments and Wills. The young men among the *Caribbeans* have no conversation either with the Maids or Married Women, and it is observed that the men in this Countrey are less amorous than the Women, as they are in several places under the Torrid Zone ; Yet both sexes are very chaste, a rare quality among Savages. When those of other Nations look earnestly upon the Women, and laugh at their nakedness they are wont to say to them, *Friends you are to look on us only between both our Eyes ;* A vertue worthy admiration in a people that go naked and are barbarous. It is related that Captain *Baron* a *Caribbean*, in one of the Incurfions they made upon the *English* in *Montserrat*, from whence he carried a great Booty, took among other Prisoners a young Gentlewoman, wife to one of the Officers of the Island, whom he caused to be brought to his House in *Dominica*, and being big with Child she was carefully attended by the Savage Women during her lying in, and though she lived long among them, yet neither he nor any other ever touched her, a great example of reservedness in such People. Yet some have since de-

generated

genera
Ancest
and po
promi
ges, Ra
ters, I
the Ch
Perfid
know
lovers
vages,
dens v
ed, th
use of

A
ST
high
bund
witho
hath
The
ther
pulou
have
santly
the S
wher
Cassa
grow
taking
plem
simp
admi

generated from that and many other vertues of their Ancestors, the *Europeans* by their unchristian treatment and pernicious examples, their perfidious breach of promises, rifling and burning their Houses and Villages, Ravishing and Debauching their Wives and Daughters, having taught them (to the perpetual Infamy of the *Christian name*) Dissimulation, Lying, Treachery, Perfidiousness, Luxury, and several other vices unknown before in these parts. The *Caribbeans* are great lovers of cleanliness, a thing extraordinary among Savages, so that if one should ease himself in their Gardens where their Potato's and Cassavy Roots are planted, they would presently forsake them, and not make use of any thing therein.

C H A P. XVI.

A Prospect of the Island of St. Vincent.

ST. *Vincent* lies in 16 Degrees North, and is about 24 Miles long, and 18 broad, wherein are several high Mountains, and very fruitful Plains, yielding abundance of Sugar Canes, which grow naturally without Planting; It is well watred with Rivers, and hath several good Harbours and Bays for Shipping; The *English* have here some Plantations, but are neither considerable nor powerful, it being the most populous of *Caribbeans*, of any possessed by them, who have here many fair Villages, where they dwell pleasantly and without any disturbance, and tho' jealous of the Strangers about them, and stand on their guard, when they come to their Roads, yet they do not deny Cassavy Bread, Water, Fruits, and other Provisions growing in their Country to them that want them, taking in Exchange, Wedges, Hooks, and other Implements of Iron, which they much esteem. Their simplicity is very remarkable in several things, as in admiring our Fire-Arms, but especially Fire-locks,

give, but contrive all ways to be revenged ; Thus when their Sorcerers or Conjurers say, any hath done the mischief which happens to them, they endeavour all they can to kill him, saying, *He hath bewitched me, I will be revenged on him ;* And this furious desire of Revenge makes them so brutish as to eat the very flesh of their enemies. This implacable Animosity is a vice generally reigning among them, and exercises the same Tyranny without exception over all the Savages of *America*. The revenge of the *Canadians* is very pleasant, who eat their own Lice because they bite them : If the *Brasileans* hurt themselves against a stone, to be revenged they bite it as hard as they can, yea they bite the Arrows which light upon them in fighting.

They bear great respect to ancient People, hearing them speak with much attention, the younger complying in all things to their Sentiments and Wills. The young men among the *Caribians* have no conversation either with the Maids or Married Women, and it is observed that the men in this Countrey are less amorous than the Women, as they are in several places under the Torrid Zone ; Yet both sexes are very chaste, a rare quality among Savages. When those of other Nations look earnestly upon the Women, and laugh at their nakedness they are wont to say to them, *Friends you are to look on us only between both our Eyes ;* A vertue worthy admiration in a people that go naked and are barbarous. It is related that Captain *Baron a Caribean*, in one of the Incursions they made upon the *English* in *Montserrat*, from whence he carried a great Booty, took among other Prisoners a young Gentlewoman, wife to one of the Officers of the Island, whom he caused to be brought to his House in *Dominica*, and being big with Child she was carefully attended by the Savage Women during her lying in, and though she lived long among them, yet neither he nor any other ever touched her, a great example of reservedness in such People. Yet some have since degenerated

generated from that and many other vertues of their Ancestors, the *Europeans* by their unchristian treatment and pernicious examples, their perfidious breach of promises, rifling and burning their Houses and Villages, Ravishing and Debauching their Wives and Daughters, having taught them (to the perpetual Infamy of the *Christian* name) Dissimulation, Lying, Treachery, Perfidiousness, Luxury, and several other vices unknown before in these parts. The *Caribbeans* are great lovers of cleanliness, a thing extraordinary among Savages, so that if one should ease himself in their Gardens where their Potato's and Cassavy Roots are planted, they would presently forsake them, and not make use of any thing therein.

C H A P. XVI.

A Prospect of the Island of St. Vincent.

ST. Vincent lies in 16 Degrees North, and is about 24 Miles long, and 18 broad, wherein are several high Mountains, and very fruitful Plains, yielding abundance of Sugar Canes, which grow naturally without Planting; It is well watered with Rivers, and hath several good Harbours and Bays for Shipping; The *English* have here some Plantations, but are neither considerable nor powerful, it being the most populous of *Caribbeans*, of any possessed by them, who have here many fair Villages, where they dwell pleasantly and without any disturbance, and tho' jealous of the Strangers about them, and stand on their guard, when they come to their Roads, yet they do not deny Cassavy Bread, Water, Fruits, and other Provisions growing in their Country to them that want them, taking in Exchange, Wedges, Hooks, and other Implements of Iron, which they much esteem. Their simplicity is very remarkable in several things, as in admiring our Fire-Arms, but especially Fire-locks,

to which they see no Fire put as to Muskets, and therefore believe *Maboya* or the Devil sets them on Fire; When the Moon is Eclipsed, they believe the Devil eats her, and dance all night making a noise with Gourds, wherein are many pebble Stones; When they smell any evil scent, they cry, *Maboya or the Devil is here, let us be gone from him.*

Some years since most of the *Caribbeans* were persuaded that Gunpowder was the Seed of some Herb, and sowed some in their Gardens; They never make use of Salt, as extremely prejudicial to health, and when they see Christians use it, cry, *Compere, thou hastest thy own death*; but season all things with *American* Pepper, neither do they eat Swines-Flesh, lest they should have small Eyes like that Beast, which they judge the greatest deformity, nor Tortoise or Turtle, lest they should participate of its laziness and stupidity. They have no notion of a Deity, so that neither Prayers, Ceremonies, Sacrifices, or any exercise or Assembly whatsoever is to be found amongst them but say the Earth is their indulgent Mother, who furnishes them with all things necessary to Life; if any discourse to them about God, and the Mysteries of our Religion, they hearken attentively, but in the end, answer as it were in jest; *Friend, thou art very eloquent and subtle, I wish I could talk as well as thee*: Nay they sometimes say, *That if they should be persuaded by such discourses, their Neighbours would laugh at them*; A certain *Caribbean* being at Work on a Sunday, *Monsieur Mintel* said to him, *Friend, he that made Heaven and Earth will be angry with thee for working on this day, for he hath appointed this day for his Service, and I,* replied the Savage very bluntly, *am already very angry with him, for thou sayest, he is Master of the World and the Seasons; He it is therefore that hath forborn to send Rain in due time, and by reason of the great drowth, hath caused my Manioc, and my Potatoes to rot in the Ground; now since he hath treated me so ill, I will work on every Sunday on purpose to vex him*; A pregnant

nant Example of the brutality of this wretched People.

Yet have they a natural Sentiment of some Divinity or Superior power, that hath its residence in Heaven, which they say is contented to enjoy quietly the delights of its own felicity, without being offended at the ill actions of Men, and is endued with so great goodness, as not to take any revenge even of Enemies, from whence they render Heaven, neither Honour nor Adoration interpreting its liberality and long sufferance, an effect either of its weakness or indifference toward Mankind; yet they believe there are a number of good and evil Spirits, the good are their Gods, and every one imagins one of them is particularly designed for his conduct, yet will not acknowledge them Creators of the World, and when the Christians tell them, we adore that God who made Heaven and Earth, and causeth the Earth to bring forth Fruits and Herbs for nourishment, they answer; *It is true thy God hath made the Heaven and the Earth of France, (or some other Country that they name) and causes the Wheat to grow there, but our Gods have made our Country, and cause our Manioc to grow; This Manioc is a Root of a small Tree or Shrub, whereof the Caribbeans make Bread.* When they recover of some Disease, they set a little Table at the end of their Huts, and upon it their offerings, but without any Adoration or Prayers, yet invoke their false Gods, when they desire his presence, but this is done by the Priest, upon 4 occasions. *To demand Revenge, To be healed of Diseases, To know the event of their Wars, To invoke them to drive away the great Devil or Maboya.* for they never pray to him; His invocation is by singing some words and burning Tobacco, the scent whereof is so pleasant, that it makes this little Devil appear, and when several Priests call upon their several Gods together, as they speak, these Gods or rather Devils rail, quarrel, and seem to fight with each other; These Demons shelter themselves, sometimes in the Bones of dead Men taken out of the Graves and wrapt in Cotton,

ton, and thereby give Oracles, saying it is the Soul of the Deceased Person, they make use of them to bewitch their Enemies, the Sorcerers wrapping up these Bones with something that belongs to the Enemy.

These Devils sometimes enter into the Bodies of Women, clearly answering all questions demanded, after the *Boye* or Priest is retired the Devil stirs the Vessels, and makes a noise with his Jaws, as if eating and drinking the Presents prepared for him, but next day they find he hath not medled with any thing. These poor wretches complain that sometimes *Maboya* beats them severely, which though some impute to Melancholly Dreams, yet persons of exquisite knowledge, who have long lived in *St. Vincents* Island, affirm the Devils do effectually beat them, and that they often shew on their bodies the visible marks of the blows, and make horrid complaints of his cruelty, saying, *That he is of late mightily incensed against the Caribbeans*, accounting the *Europeans* happy that their *Maboya* does not beat them. *M. Montel*, who hath conversed much with the Inhabitants of *St. Vincent*, gives this Testimony upon this sad occasion. *Notwithstanding the ignorance and irreligion, wherein our Caribbeans live, they know by experience, and fear more than death the Evil Spirit whom they call Maboya, for that dreadful Enemy doth many times appear to them under most hideous shapes: And what is more particularly observable, that unmerciful and bloody Executioner, who is an insatiable murderer from the beginning of the World, cruelly wounds and torments those miserable People, when they are not so forward as he would have them to engage in War, so that when they are reproached with Blood thirstiness, their Answer is, they are forced thereto by Maboya against their wills.*

This cursed Spirit inflames them to act such cruelty upon their Enemies taken in War, in relating whereof we had need dip our pen in blood, being to draw a Picture which must raise horror in the beholder; In this there appears nothing but Inhumanity, Barba-

rism,

rism, and Rage; to see rational Creatures cruelly devouring those of the same kind, and filling themselves with their flesh and blood, a thing which Pagans heretofore thought so full of Execration that they imagined the Sun withdrew himself because he would not give light to such bloody banquets. When these *Cannibals* or *Eaters of men* have brought home a Prisoner of War of the *Arovagues*, he belongs of right to him who either seized him in fight, or took him running away, being then brought to this Island, he keeps him safe in his house, and after he has made him fast four or five daies, produces him upon some solemn day of debauch to serve for a publick Sacrifice to the immortal hatred of his Countrey men toward that Nation. If any of their enemies dye on the place of battle, they eat them there before they leave it, designing for slavery only the young Maids and Women taken in the War. They have tasted of all Nations that frequented them, and upon experience affirm that the *French* are the most tender, and the *Spaniards* the hardest flesh of digestion, but now they feed on no Christians at all.

They abstain from several Cruelties formerly used before they killed their Enemies, for whereas at present they think it enough to dispatch them at a blow or two with a Club, and afterward cut them into pieces, and having boyl'd to devour them, they heretofore put them to several Torments before the mortal blow, of which themselves have given this deplorable relation; The Prisoner of War who had been so unfortunate to fall into their hands and was not ignorant that he was designed to receive the most cruel Treatment which rage could suggest, armed himself with constancy, and to express how generous a People the *Arovagues* were, marched very chearfully to the place of execution, neither bound nor dragg'd thereto, and presented himself with a mild and steady countenance in the midst of the Assembly, which he knew

knew desired nothing so much as his death, and not expecting their abuses and bitter discourages, he prevented them in these Terms.

I know well enough upon what account you have brought me to this place. I doubt not but you are desirous to fill yourselves with my blood, and that you are impatient to exercise your Teeth upon my Body; But you have not so much reason to Triumph to see me in this Condition, nor I much to be troubled thereat; My Countrymen have put your Predecessors to greater miseries than you are now able to intent against me; And I have done my part with them in murthering, massacring and devouring your People, your Friends, and your Fathers, besides that I have Relations who will not fail to revenge my quarrel with advantage upon you, and upon your Children, for the most inhumane tortures you intend against me, what Torments soever the most ingenious cruelty can dictate to you for the taking away of my life is nothing in comparison of those which my generous Nation prepares for you in exchange, therefore delay not the utmost of your cruelty any longer, and assure your selves both flight and laugh at it; Somewhat of this Nature is that brave and bloody Bravado which we read of a Brasilean Prisoner, ready to be devoured of his Enemies: Come on boldly, said he to them, and feast your selves upon me, for at the same time you will feed on your Fathers and Grand-Fathers, who served for nourishment to my Body; These Muscles, this flesh, and these veins are yours, blind Fools as you are; You do not observe that the substance of the Members of your Ancestors are yet to be seen in them, tast them well and you will find the tast of your own flesh.

The Great Soul of our Arrogues was not only his lips, but shewed it self also in the effects which followed this Bravado; For after the company had a while endured his menaces and arrogant defiance without touching him, one among them came and burnt his sides with a flaming brand, another cut great Gobbets of Flesh out of him, and would cut bigger if the bones would have admitted it, then they cast Pepper

into

nd not to his wounds, others diverted themselves in shoot-
e pre. ing Arrows at the poor Patient, and every one took a
pleasure in tormenting him, but he suffered with the
ame unconcerned Countenance, and expressed not
rought the least sence of pain; After they had thus sported
ill yur long time with the poor wretch, at last growing
exercise weary of insulting and out-braved by his constancy,
erson to which seemed still the same, one of them came and
e trou. st one blow dispatched him with his Club. This is the
sors to sage wherewith the *Caribbeans* heretofore treated
I me; their Prisoners of War, but now they think it enough
serving to put them to a speedy death. As soon as this unfor-
others, tunate Person is thus laid dead upon the place, the
ge my young men take the Body, and having washed it cut
dren, it in pieties, and then boyl some part, and broil some
what upon Wooden Frames made like a Gridiron for that
to you purpose. When this detestable Dish is ready and
an of Seasoned according to their Palates, they divide it
ange, into so many parts as there are persons present, and
and joyfully devour it, thinking that the World cannot
what afford any other repast equally delicious; The Wo-
rich men lick the very sticks whereon the fat dropped,
red not so much from the deliciousness they find in that
and kind of sustenance as from the excessive pleasure they
feed conceive in being revenged in that manner of their
sh- chiefest enemies, and to heighten this rage and ha-
eins tred against the *Arovaguts* they save the fat that comes
that from it; and keep it carefully in little Gourds to pour
o be some few drops thereof into their saucers at their so-
l of lemn entertainments, so to perpetuate as much as lies
his in their power, the motive of revenge.

CH. XVII. *A Prospect of the Isle of Antego.*

A *Ntego* lies in the Latitude of 17 degrees between
Barbados and *Desiderado*. In length about 20
Miles, and much of the same breadth; The access to
it

it is dangerous for shipping by the Rocks which incompass it; It was conceived heretofore not to be inhabited upon presumption there was no fresh Water in it, but the *English* who planted it have met with some, and make Ponds and Cisterns to supply that defect, it being inhabited by near 900 Persons. The Commodities this Island affords are *Sugar, Indico, Ginger* and *Tobacco*. It abounds in tame Cattle, and all sorts of Fish, among which the *Shark-Fish* deserves remark; It is a kind of *Sea-dog* or *Sea-wolf*, the most devouring of all Fishes, greedy of mans flesh, and dangerous to those that swim, he lives altogether by prey, and follows Ships to feed on the filth cast into the Sea: These Monsters seem yellow in the Water, some of a vast length and bigness, so that they are able to cut a man in two at one bite; Their Skin so rough that files are made of it to polish Wood; Their heads are flat, and the opening of their mouth not just before the snout but under it, so that they are forced to turn their Bellies almost upward when they sieze their Prey; Their Teeth are very sharp and broad jagged about like a Saw, of which some have 3 or 4 ranks in each Jaw-Bone, they lye within his Gums, but sufficiently appear when there is occasion. These cruel *Sea-Dogs* are attended by 2 or 3 small Fishes, and sometimes more, which go before them with much swiftness and exactness, and stay as he does: The Meat is not good, but the brains are counted useful against the Stone and Gravel.

Another Ravenous Sea-Monster on these Coasts is called the *Becune*, a dreadful enemy to Mankind, in shape like a Pike but 7 or 8 foot long. he lives by prey, and furiously fastens like a blood-hound on the men he perceives in the Water. He carries away whatever he once fastens on, and his teeth are so venomous, that the least touch becomes mortal, if some Sovereign Antidote be not instantly applied to divert and abate the Poyson. There are another kind of

Becunes

Becunes
a Woo
than th
cility
the he
large e
sides,
comb,
solid b
and ab
down
of Fil
under
hark r
the m
Island
deser
sharp
arme
hang
Th
spark
with
four
but
of t
com
on S
as be
She
to e
The
com
ter
bod
Shi
tre
par

Becunes by some called *Sea Wood-Cocks*, their beaks like a Wood-cocks bill only the upper part is much longer than the lower, and it moves both Jaws with like facility; Some are 4 foot long and 12 inches broad near the head, which is somewhat like a Swines, with two large eyes extreamly shining, he hath 2 Fins on the sides, and under the Belly a great plume, like a Cocks comb, reaching from head to tail: Besides the long solid beak, it hath two sorts of Horns, hard, black, and about a foot and an half in length which hang down under his throat and are particular to this kind of Fish, and these he can easily hide in a hollow place under his Belly which serves them for a Sheath, it hath no Scales but a rough black Skin on the back, and the meat is eatable. Another Fish found near these Islands is called the *Sea Urchin* or *Hedghog*, and well deserves that name, it is round as a Ball, and full of sharp prickles for which it is feared, some call it the armed Fish, they are sent as Presents to the curious to hang in their closers.

The *Sea Parrots* are admirable, having beautiful sparkling Eyes, the Balls clear as Chrystal, inclosed within a circle as green as an Emerald, of which colour are the scales of their backs; They have no Teeth but Jaws above and below of a solid bone very strong, of the colour with their Scales, and divided into little compartments very beautiful to the Eye, they live on Shell fish, and with those hard Jaw-bones crush, as between two Millstones, Oysters, Muscles and other Shell-fish to get out the meat. They are excellent to eat, and so big that some weigh above 20 pound. The *Dorado* called the *Sea-Bream*, and *Amber-Fish* is common in these parts, so called, because in the Water the head seems to be green gilt, and the rest of the body as yellow as Gold. It has pleasure in following Ships, but so swift, that it is very hard to take, being extreamly well furnished for swimming having the fore-part of the head sharp, the back bristled with prickles reaching

reaching to the Tail which is forked, two Fins on each side the head and as many under the Belly, and the whole body rather broad than big, all which give him a strange command of the Water, he is as good meat as Trout or Salmon, they are caught only with a peice of white Linnen tyed to the Hook.

This Island abounds in several sorts of Fowls and Birds, those of an extraordinary kind are first the *Carnades*, which are the most beautiful Birds in the world (saith my Author) under the belly and Wings, it is of a waving Aurora colour, the back and one half of the Wings of a very bright Sky, the tail and greater feathers of the Wings are mixt with a sparkling Carnation, diversifyed with a Sky, upon the back gra's green and shining black, which very much added to the Gold and Azure of the other Plumage, but the most beautiful part was the head covered with a murrey down, chequered with green, yellow, and a pale blew which reach'd down wavingly to his back, the eye-lids white, the apple of the eye yellow and red like a Ruby set in Gold, it had upon the head a tuft or cap of Feathers of a Vermillion Red sparkling like a lighted Coal, which was incompass'd by other lesser Feathers of a Pearl colour. It was about the bigness of a Pheasant, and very familiar with its friends, but severe to its Enemies. This that our Author saw spoke the *Dutch*, *Spanish* and *Indian* Language, and in the last he sung Airs as a natural *Indian*; He also imitated the cries of all sorts of Poultry and other creatures about the house, he called his Friends by their Names and Surnames, and flew to them especially when he was hungry, and if they had been long absent, exprest his Joy at their return. In a word, he was a present for a Prince, if he could have been brought over the Sea.

The *Flamant* is a great and beautiful bird about the bigness of a wild Goose, his beak is like a Spoon, his Neck and Legs very long, so that his Body is three foot from the ground, when they are young their fea-

thers
Carna
nies a
they
stanc
place
ways
Wate
noise
a gre
the F
they
selve
till t
kill

CH

M
mid
with
Plan
the
Fre
thei
Min
four
who
bei
gar
for
of
ni
cil
Th
of

ther

thers are white, then murrey, and when old of a bright Carnation, they are seldom seen but in great Companies and their hearing and smelling is so perfect that they smell the Huntsmen and fire arms at a great distance, and for fear of surprize they live in open places in the midst of the Fens, one of them being always on the Guard, while the rest are searching the Waters for a livelihood; as soon as he hears the least noise or perceives a man, he takes his flight and gives a great cry for a signal to the rest to follow him; when the Huntsmen take them they get the wind of them that they may not smell the Powder, and covering themselves with an Oxhide creep on their hands and feet till they come to a place whence they may be sure to kill them.

CH. XVIII. *A Prospect of the Isle of Mevis.*

Mewis or Nevis lies in 17 degrees, and 19 minutes North about 18 Miles round, and in the midst is one only Mountain, very high, and covered with great Trees to the very top, about which all the Plantations are settled, beginning from the Sea-side to the highest part of it; It hath within divers Springs of Fresh-water, whereof some are strong enough to make their way into the Sea, one hath the waters so hot and Mineral, that from the force of it are Baths made, found very beneficial in several Diseases. The *English* who planted there in 1628. and are still Possessors, being now 4000 Inhabitants, drive a Trade with *Sugar, Ginger, Tobacco and Cotton*, which they exchange for other conveniencies, it is the best governed of any of the *Caribee* Islands, impartial justice being administered, and immorality severely punished by a Council of the most Eminent and Ancient Inhabitants. There are 3 Churches erected; And for the security of Vessels in the Road, there is a Fort, wherein are planted

planted several great Guns, that command at a great distance, and secure their Storehouses, into which all the Commodities imported are disposed, and from thence distributed to those that have occasion; It is indifferent Fruitful, and hath store of Deer, and other Game for Hunting.

In this Island there are *Lizards* five Foot in length, and a Foot about, their Skins are of divers Colours, according to the different Soil they are bred in, some of them have their Scales and Skin so glittering, that at a distance they look like rich Cloth of Gold and Silver, they have four feet, each with five Claws and very sharp Nails, they run fast and climb Trees dexterously, and whether they love Men or are stupid, they stand still looking on the Huntsmen, suffering them to put a Gin with a running knot about their Necks, which is fastened to the end of a Pole, whereby they get them off the Trees where they rest themselves; Their Jaws are wide, with very sharp Teeth, their Tongues thick, and they hold fast what they catch with their Teeth, which are not at all venemous, the Females lay eggs about the bigness of Woodcocks, the shell is soft which they lay deep in the Sand on the Sea-shores to be hatched by the Sun, they are sometimes eaten, though disliked by many. The *Anolis* is another creature, about the bigness of a Lizard, but the head longer, the Skin yellowish, and on their backs they have green, blew and gray streaks drawn from the top of the head to the end of the Tail, they live in holes under ground, whence in the night they make a very loud noise, in the day they are wandring about Cottages for subsistence. A *Land-pike* is another strange Reptile so called from its likeness to that Fish, but instead of Fins it hath four feet which are so weak that they only crawl on the ground, & wind their bodies as Pikes newly taken out of the Water, the longest are about sixteen inches and proportionably big; Their Skin is covered with little Scales which shine extreamly, and are

Stra

P. 165



Strange Creatures in America

ea
all
om
t is
l o

gh,
urs,
me
hat
Sil.
and
te-
hey
em
cks,
hey
es;
neir
with
ales
sofr
s to
ren,
ea-
on-
ave
o of
un-
ery
Cot-
nge
in-
hat
s as
e a-
kin
and
are



are
hid
of h
shan
they
the
fore
tion

T
like
but
the
Bea
com
grow
they
Clav
and
he fo
in ag
to ch
there
that
by C
durin

Tyga
of di
an ho
green
with
he ho
whol
stine
which
Silk,
with
ing F
fits S

are of a Silver gray colour, in the night they make a hideous noise from under the Rocks, and the bottoms of hollow places where they are lodg'd; It is more sharp and grating to the ear than Frogs or Toads, and they change their notes according to the variety of the place where they lurk, they are seldom seen before night, and when met in the day their strange motion is apt on a sudden to affright the Spectator.

There is an Insect in these Islands called a *Souldier*, like a Snail, but have no Shells proper to themselves, but to secure the weakness of their little bodies against the injuries of the Air, and the attempts of other Beasts, they take possession of such a shell as they find convenient, commonly that of Perriwinkles; As they grow bigger they shift their Shells, and get into larger, they have instead of a foot an instrument like a Crabs Claw, wherewith they close the entrance of their shells, and secure their whole body, if he be set near the fire he forsakes his quarters, if it be presented to him to get in again he goes in backward, when they all intend to change lodgings to which they are much inclined, there happens a serious engagement managed with that clasping Instrument, till at length the strongest by Conquest gets possession, which he peaceably enjoys during his pleasure. Another Insect called the *flying Tygar* is observable, the Body is chequered with spots of divers colours as the Tygar is, about the bigness of an horned Beetle, the head sharp with 2 great Eyes as green and sparkling as an Emerald, his mouth is arm'd with two hard hooks extreamly sharp, wherewith he holds fast his prey while he gets the substance, the whole body is covered with a hard and swarthy crustiness which serves him for armour; Under his wings, which are of solid matter, are 4 less Wings as soft as Silk, it hath 6 Legs, each with 3 Joints, and bristled with little prickles; In the day he is continually catching Flies, and other little Animals, and in the Night sits Singing on the Trees. The *Horn-fly* is another

which hath two snouts like an Elephant, one turning upward, and the other down about three inches long, the head is blew like a Grasshopper, the two Eyes green, the upper side of the Wings of a bright Violet, Damaskt with Carnation, heightened by a small natural thred of Silver, the Colours drawn with such curiosity, that the most curious Painting cannot reach it. I imagined (saith my Author) it had been Artificial because of the lively Carnation colour and the string of Silver, but having taken it in my hand, I thought nature must certainly be in an excellent humour, and had a mind to divert her self when she bestowed such sumptuous Robes on this little Q. of Insects.

A Monstrous Spider is likewise found in these parts so large that when her legs are spread she takes up above the bred h of a mans hand, the Body consists of 2 parts, one flat and the other round, smaller at one end like a Pigeons egg, with a hole in the back, which is as it were their Navil, it is armed with two sharp rushes solid and black, smooth and shining, so that some set them in Gold for Tooth-pickers, esteemed to have a vertue of preserving from pain and corruption the places rubbed therewith, when they grow old they are covered with a swarthy down soft as Velvet, they have 10 feet having each 4 Joints armed at the ends with a black hard horn. They every year shift their old Skins and their 2 Tusshes, they feed on flies and in some places their Webs are so strong that little Birds can hardly extricate themselves. The *Palmer-worm* is notable from the almost infinite number of Feet, which are as bristles under his Body, and help him to creep along the ground with incredible swiftness if pursued ; It is half a Foot long, the upper part covered with swarthy Scales, which are hard and jointed one within another like the Tiles of a House, but what is dangerous in this Creature is, that he hath a kind of Claw both in his head and Tail, wherewith he twitches so home and so poysons the wounded place,

place, that for 24 hours the patient feels great pain. There was some years since brought from thence a Bird like a Swallow, only the two great Feathers of the Tail a little shorter, and the beak turned down like a Parrot, and the feet like a Ducks, it was black only under the Belly, a little white like our Swallows, in fine, it was so like them that it may be called the *Swallow of America*.

The *Fly Catcher* is a pretty 4 legged Creature, of a very small size, some seem to be covered with fine Gold or Silver Brocado, others with a mixture of green, Gold, and other delightful colours, they are familiar, coming boldly into rooms, clearing them of Flyes and such Vermine, which they perform with such nimbleness and slight that the cunning of Huntsmen is not comparable to it, for he lies down on a plank, where he hopes the Fly will come, and keeps his eye always fixt upon it, putting his head into as many different postures as the Fly shifts places, and standing upon his fore-feet and gaping after it, he half opens his little wide mouth as if he had already swallowed it in hope, nay though a noise be made, and one come near him, nothing disturbs him, and having at last found his advantage he starts so directly on his prey that he very seldom misses it; They are so tame as to come upon the Table at dinner, and attempt to catch a Fly there, or upon their hands or cloths, being very neat, clean things; They lay small eggs as big as Pease, which having covered with a little Earth they leave to be hatcht by the Sun, as soon as they are killed all their beauty vanishes, and they become pale. It may be reckoned a kind of Camelion, assuming the colour of those things on which it makes its ordinary residence, for being about Palm Trees it is green, about Oranges Trees yellow and the like.

A Prospect of the Island of St. Christophers.

THIS Island was so named by *Christopher Columbus*, who finding it very pleasant, gave it his own name, which the shape of the Mountains likewise inclined him to, for it hath on its upper part as it were upon one of its Shoulders another lesser Mountain, as *St. Christopher* is painted like a Giant, carrying our Saviour; It is 17 degrees North, and 25 Leagues in compass, the soil being light and sandy is apt to produce all sorts of the Country Fruits, with many of the choicest growing in *Europe*; It lies high in the midst by reason of some very high Mountains, out of which arise several Rivers, which suddenly overflow through the Rains falling from the Mountains, that the Inhabitants are thereby surprized; The whole Island is divided into four Cantons or Quarters, two whereof are possessed by the *English*, and two by the *French*, but so separated that People cannot go from one quarter to the other, without passing over the Lands of one of the two Nations. The *English* have more little Rivers in their Division, the *French* more of the plain Countrey fit for Tillage; The *English* exceed the *French* in number but the *French* have four Forts and the *English* only two, and to prevent differences between the two Nations, each have a Guard upon the Frontiers of their Division, which is renewed every day.

There is a fine Salt Pit in the Island, and some conceive there is a Silver Mine, but because the Salt Pits, Woods, Havens and Mines are common to both People, it is not regarded, besides the great stock, and multitude of slaves which such an enterprize would require; The true Silver Mine is Sugar; This Island may be easily compassed by Land, but one cannot pass through the midst of it, by reason of several great and steep Mountains, between which are dread-
ful

fal Rocks, Precipices, and Springs of hot water; yea, some Springs of *Sulphur* which causeth one of them to be called the *Sulphur Mountain*; The Island seems to descend gently toward the Sea, and is divided into several Stages, from the upper whereof a man may take a pleasant Prospect of all the Plantations downward; There are many gallant Houses built both by the *English* and *French*, and the *English* have erected 5 fair Churches with Pulpits and Seats of excellent Joyners work of precious wood; The Ministers being sent thither by the A. B. of *Canterbury*. The *French* and *English* Colonies had their beginning at the same time, for in 1625. *M. Desnambuck* a *French*, and *St. Tho. Warner* an *English* Gentleman, jointly took possession of *St. Christophers* on the same day, in the names of the Kings of *Great Britain* and *France* their Masters, that they might have a place of safe retreat, and a good Haven for the Ships of both Nations bound for *America*, as being well furnished with Provisions, and therefore often visited by the *Spaniards*, who sometimes left the sick there to be look'd to by the *Caribbeans* with whom they had made a peace upon those Terms.

These two Gentlemen having taken possession, left some men to secure it, and returned for the further establishment of these Colonies, to their respective Countries; But before they parted hence, suspecting some private Intelligence between the *Indians* and *Spaniards* for destroying all the *English* and *French* in their absence, they in one night rid their hands of the most factious of that Nation, and soon after forced all the rest, who were got together in several Bodies, and stood upon their Guard, to retire to some other Islands, and leave that to their disposal. After this they both returned home, where their Conquests and Proceedings being approved of by the Kings their Masters, they returned with recruits of men in the quality of Governours, and Lieutenants under the Kings of *Great Britain* and *France*, and having divided

The Island according to their first Agreement, and the *English* having plentiful Provisions from *London*, prospered much more than the *French*, who wanted necessary assistance.

In 1629. a powerful Fleet from *Spain* under *Don Frederick de Toledo* had received order from that King, that before he fell down to the *Havana*, he should touch at *St. Christophers*, and force thence all the *English* and *French*. This Navy consisted of 24 great Ships and 15 Frigats, who first seized some *English* Ships lying at Anchor near the Isle of *Mevis*; And then came and cast Anchor in the Road of *St. Christophers*, in the *French* Division, and the Forts of both Colonies being unfurnished with Ammunition and Provisions, it was a great discouragement to them, yet resolving the enemy should not boast they had compassed their designs without blows, they made a vigorous opposition, but being overpowered by number, the *French* forsook the Island, *Desnambuc* imbarquing all his Men in certain Ships, which chanced to be in the Haven. The Quarters of the *English* upon this Intelligence were in great disorder, and in continual expectation that the *Spaniards* would fall upon them. Some endeavouring to escape by Sea, or shelter themselves in the Mountains, while others more courageous, sent Deputies to *Don Frederick* to propose an accommodation; But all the answer they received was, an express command immediately to depart the Island, or to be treated with that Rigour, which the Law of Arms permits toward those who wrongfully possess what belongs not to them, and to speed their departure, he ordered those *English* Ships taken at *Mevis* should be restored, wherein they should imbarque instantly for *England*, and because it was impossible those Vessels should contain so great a number, he permitted the rest to continue in the Isle till they had opportunity of Transportation.

These things dispatcht, *Don Frederick* weighed Anchor, but as soon as the Fleet was out of sight, the
English

English left behind, began to rally, and resolved courageously to carry on the Settlement of their Colony; During these Transactions at *St. Christophers*, the *French* who went to Sea, having suffered many inconveniences, were forced to put in at the Islands of *St. Martin* and *Montserrat*, but looked on them as Desarts in comparison of the place they had left, and being desirous to be informed of the condition of the *Spaniards* there, sent one of their Ships to *St. Christophers*, who returning gave them an account the Enemy was gone, and the *English* courageously imployed in Rebuilding, Planting, and repairing Desolations; This unexpected good News perswaded them to a speedy return; The *English* Colony with constant supplies from *London*, for that time grew very powerful, peopling not only this place, but sending new Plantations from hence to *Barbuda*, *Montserrat*, *Antego* and *Barbadoes*, which are grown very famous for the rich commodities they are furnished with, as well as this curious Island, whose chiefeft Trade is *Sugar*, *Tobacco*, *Cotton*, *Ginger*, with other sorts of Fruits and Provisions.

The *Rocquet* is a pretty Animal in this Isle, their Skin is of the colour of a withered leaf, marked with little Yellow or Blewish Points, they go on four feet, those before being highest, their Eyes lively and sparkling, their Heads always lifted up, and so active that they leap up and down perpetually like Birds when they make no use of their Wings, their Tails are so turned up toward their Back that they make a Circle and an half; They love to look upon men, and are constantly staring on them; When they are pursued they open their Mouths, and put out their tongues like little Hounds. There is a large Bird in the *Caribees* called the Eagle of *Orinoca* much like an Eagle in shape; All his Feathers are of light Gray marked with black Spots, save that the ends of his Wings and Tail are yellow, he hath a piercing sight and feeds on other Birds, yet to shew his generosity he never sets upon

the weaker sort, but those that are armed with crooked Beaks and sharp Tallons like himself, nay it is observable he never seizes his prey on the ground or a Tree, but stays till it has taken his flight that he may ingage it in the open air with equal advantage, upon whom he furiously fastens his Tallons, and having mastered them, tears them in pieces, and devours them. There is a large Bird in these Islands called a *Craw-fowl* about the bigness of a great Duck, the feathers Ash-colour, and hideous to the eye, it hath a long flat beak, a great head, small eyes deep set in his head, and a short neck, under which hangs a bag or Craw so big that it will contain two Gallons of Water, they are commonly found on Trees by the Sea-side, where as soon as they perceive a Fish at advantage they seize it, and swallow it whole, they are so attentive on their Fishing, having their Eye constantly on the Sea, that they are easily shot and become a Prey to others; their sight is so admirable that they will discover a Fish at a great distance in the Sea and above a fathom under Water, yet stay till they come almost even with it before they seize; Their Flesh is not to be eaten; Here are likewise found a kind of Pheasants, which are called *Pintado's*, because they are as it were painted with colours, and have about them small points like so many Eyes on a dark ground.

The *Colibry*, or *Hamming-Bird*, is admirable for its beauty, bulk, sweet scent, and manner of life, for being the least of all Birds he gloriously confirms the saying of *Pliny*, *That Nature is ever greatest in its least Productions*; Some of these Birds are no bigger bodied than the greater sorts of Flies, yet of such beautiful feathers, that the neck, wings and back represent the Rain-bow, there are others that have such a bright red under their neck that at a distance one would imagine it to be a Carbuncle, the Belly and under the Wings are yellow as Gold, the Thighs green like an Emerald, the feet and beak as black as polished Ebony, the

two

two little Eyes two Diamonds set in a oval of the colour of burnished steel, the Head is grass green, which gives it such a lustre that it looks as if gilt; The Male hath a little Tuft on the head in which may be seen all the colours that enamel this little Body, the miracle of the Feathered Common-wealth and one of the rarest productions of Nature; He moves that little Crown of Feathers at pleasure, and is more beautiful than the Female; As his bulk and plumage is miraculous, so is the activity of his flight, making a noise with his Wings as if a little Whirl-Wind were suddenly raised in the Air, which surprizes those who hear him before they see him; He lives only on the dew which he sucks from the Flowers of Trees with his Tongue which is longer than his beak, hollow as a reed, and about the bigness of a small needle; 'tis pleasant to look on him in that posture for spreading abroad his little crest, one would think he had on his head a Crown of Rubies and all sorts of precious stones, and the Sun adding to his Lustre makes him look like a composition of precious Stones animated and flying in the Air; The female lays but two Eggs, which are oval about the bigness of a Pea or small Pearl: And though he lose much of his beauty when dead, yet there is so much left, that some Ladies have worn them for Pendants, its smell being excellent, even like the finest Musk and Amber.

C H A P. XXI.

A Prospect of the Island of Barbadoes.

Barbadoes is the most considerable Island the English have among the Caribbees, and lies in 13 degrees North, and though not above 24 Miles long and 15 broad, yet was many years ago accounted to have above 20000 Inhabitants besides Negroe Slaves who are thought a far greater number. In the Reign of

King *James 1.* a Ship of Sir *William Curteens* returning from *Fernambuck* in *Brasil*, being driven by foul weather, chanced to fall upon this Island, and anchoring before it staid some time to inform themselves of the nature thereof, which was so over-grown with Woods that they could find no Champion or *Savana's* for men to dwell in, nor any Beasts but a multitude of Swine, which the *Portugals* put ashore long before for breed, if they should be cast on that shoar in foul weather, and the fruits and roots afforded so great plenty of food as they multiplied abundantly, so that the Natives of the other Islands use to come thither a hunting; This discovery being made, and advice given to their Friends in *England*, other Ships were sent, and having cut down the Woods, and cleared the ground, they planted Potatoes, Plantines and Maiz, which with the Hogs flesh they found served only to keep Life and Soul together, and their supplies from *England*, coming so slow and uncertain, they were oft driven to great extremities, but in 1627. when they had more hands, and having *Tobacco*, *Indico*, *Cotton Wooll*, and *Fustick wood* to trade with, some Ships were invired with hope of gain to visit them, bringing for exchange such things as they wanted, as working Tools of Iron and Steel, Cloaths, Shirts, Drawers, Hose, Shoes, Hats, and more Planters; So that in a short time they grew considerable, especially when their Sugar Canes were grown, and they had learned the Art of making Sugar; The Inhabitants which consist of *English*, *Scotch*, *Irish*, with some few *Dutch*, *French* and *Jews*, were lately calculated to be above 50000, and the Negroes about 100000; So that they can in a short time arm 10000 fighting men, which with the natural advantage of the place, is able to defie the most porent Enemy, as the *Spaniards* have found to their cost, having in vain assaulted it several times.

It hath onely one River or rather a Lake which runs not far into the Land, yet the Country lying low, and level

level
Rain
Air i
insup
rise v
high
Turn
or tw
mon
the n
not f
they
drin
Tree
nour
T
Ano
not f
drin
stron
who
sever
for t
in 3
of t
sono
opp
ther
flict
tane
Sug
of a
goo
tane
Pull
Rab
to u
Tyo

level they have divers Ponds, and are supplied with Rain Water by making Cisterns in their Houses; The Air is very hot for eight months, and would be more insupportable, were it not for the cool breezes which rise with the Sun, and blow still fresher as that grows higher, but always from the North-east except in the *Turnado*, and then it chops about to the South an hour or two, and after returns as before, the other four months are not so hot, but like the air of *England* about the middle of *May*, and though they sweat yet find not such faintness as in *England* in *August*, neither are they thirsty, unless overheated with labour or strong drink. Their Bread is made of the root of a small Tree or Shrub which they call *Cassavy*, wholsom and nourishing.

They have a drink called *Mobble* made of *Potatoes*; Another named *Perino*, reckoned much better, tho' not so pleasant, made by the *Indians* for their own drinking of the *Cassavy* Root, which of it self is a strong Poyson, and this they cause their old Women whose Breath and Teeth have been tainted with many several Poxes, to chew and spit out into the Water, for the better breaking and macerating the Root, and in 3 or 4 hours this juice will work and purge it self of the poysonous quality, for the old Womens poysonous Breath, and the poyson of the *Cassavy* being opposites, work with such vehemency against each other as they spend their poysonous quality in the conflict; They drink likewise *Punch*, *Plum drink*, *Plantain drink*, a strong drink made of the skimming of Sugar, Beverige and Wine of Pines, which is the best of all; Their Meat is generally Hogs Flesh exceeding good, feeding on Pompions as sweet as Melons, Plantanes, Sugar Canes and Maiz; They have also Turkeys, Pullets, Muscovy Ducks, Turtle-Doves, Pidgeons and Rabbits; with excellent Fish; many kinds not known to us, as the green Turtle, who coming in with the Tyde, lye upon the Sands till the next return, and are

are easily taken in the *Lucaick* Islands, though not in this, but sent hither ; For it is but turning them on their Backs with staves, and there they lye till fetcht away ; A large Turtle will have in her body half a Bushel of Eggs which she lays in the Sand, where they are hatcht by the Sun. When you are to kill one of these Fishes, you lay him on his Back on a Table, and when he sees you come with a Knife in your hand to kill him, he sends forth the most grievous sighs that ever were heard, and sheds Tears in abundance, after he is opened, and his Heart taken out, if you lay it in a Dish, it will stir and pant ten hours after the Fish is dead, there is none more delicate in taste, nor more nourishing than he.

This Island may be divided into Masters, Servants and Slaves ; The Masters live in all affluence of pleasure and delight, the Servants after five years become Freemen of the Island, and then imploy their time as may be most to their advantage ; but the *Negro-Slaves* and their Children being in Bondage for ever, are preserved with greater care ; but used with such severity, as occasioned a great Conspiracy against their Masters some years since, which was so closely carried as no discovery was made till the day before it was to be acted, and then one of them either failing of his courage, or out of love to his Master, discovered and prevented it, for which many of them were put to death, as a terror to the rest, who being so numerous might prove dangerous, but that they are kept in such strict awe, and not suffered to touch or handle a Weapon so that nothing is more terrible to them than Gunshot ; and besides being of different Countreys, they speak divers Languages, and do not understand one another ; For in some of those places in *Africa*, where petty Kingdoms are, they sell their Subjects, and such as they take in Battle, whom they make Slaves, yea some poor Men sell their Servants, their Children, and sometimes their Wives, for such Traf-

fick

sick as our Merchants bring them ; When they are brought hither, the Planters buy them out of the Ship, where they find them stark naked, and therefore cannot be deceived in any outward Infirmary, chusing them as they do Horses in a Marker, the strongest, youthfulest, and most beautiful, yield the greatest price ; Thirty Pound Sterling for a Man, and Twenty five for a Woman, is usual ; if they buy any that have no Wives, they will come to their Masters and complain they cannot live without, and he provides them one by the next Ships, Religion they have none, yet seem to acknowledge a God, by looking up to Heaven for revenge when they are wronged ; One Negro Woman being brought to Bed of two Children, her Husband provided a Cord to hang her as false to him, but the Overseer prevented it, by telling him it was common with the *English* Women, and they liked them the better, yet if he were resolved to hang her, he should be hanged himself by her, the fear of which hindred him.

The chief Towns in this Isle are *St. Michaels* formerly called *Bridge-Town*, *Little Bristol*, *St. James*, and *Charles-Town*, with other Parishes of less note, and several Bays on the Sea-coasts. The Government is by Laws agreeable to those in *England* ; For which they have Courts of Judicature, Justices of Peace, Constables, Church-wardens and the like. The Island is very strong as well by nature as Art ; It is divided into eleven Precincts, wherein are fourteen Churches and Chappels, the whole so filled with Houses that it may almost seem one Great Town. There is a Fish called a *Rock-fish* taken near this Island, which is red, Intermixt with several other colours very delightful to the Eye ; and a great Fly called by the *Indians Cucuyos*, which gives such a great light in the night, that it is called the *Flying Torch of America*, not only guiding the Traveller by shewing his way in the night, but with the assistance of this light a man may easily write and read the smallest print ; The *Indians* having these Flyes fastened

fastened to their hands and feet go a hunting all night by the light of them, which the famous *Dubartas* thus describes.

*New Spains Cucuyo in his forehead brings
Two burning Lamps, two underneath his Wings,
Whose shining Rays serve oft in darkeſt night
Th' Embroyderers hand in Royal works to light ;
Th' Ingenious Turner with a wakeful eye
To poliſh fair his pureſt Ivory,
The Uſurer to count his gliftring treasures,
The learned ſcribe to limn his Golden meaſures.*

If five or ſix of theſe Flyes were put into a Veſſel of fine Chryſtal, no doubt it would be a living incomparable Torch answerable to the Poets deſcription. The preſent Governor of *Barbadoes* is Sir *Richard Dutton*.

C H A P. XXII.

A Prospect of the Iſland of Jamaica.

J*amaica* is ſituate in 18 Degrees North, ſomewhat oval, being 170 miles long, and 70 broad, in the miſt runs a continued ridg of high Mountains, ſo that ſome have compared the Iſland to a ſaddle ; from hence flow divers freſh ſprings, which cauſe many Rivers to the great reſreſhment of the Inhabitants ; It came into the poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* on this occaſion.

In 1655. *O. Cromwel* having made Peace with the *Dutch*, reſolved upon an Adventure againſt the *Spaniard*, providing a Fleet, and giving out that the Voyage would be very profitable, being deſigned to a place where there was much Gold and Riches, but concealed the deſign to the very laſt; Hope of gain incouraged many of low fortunes to engage in this enterprize, ſo that the Fleet was ſoon filled, which ſetting Sail, Dec. 28. *Venables* commanding the Land Forces, and *Pen* being General at Sea, they put in at *Barbadoes* Jan. 28. following ; The King of *Spain* was not ignorant theſe

pre-

preparations were designed against the *West-Indies*, and having dispatcht Expresses into those parts, he sent the Marquess of *Leda* in a splendid Ambassy to *Cromwel*, but had such cold reception that he quickly returned; In the mean time the Fleet steered its course from *Barbadoes* to *Hispaniola* one of the richest Islands in *America*, which was much wondered at, since at that time no open Hostility was declared against *Spain*, and tho' it was alledged that the conditions of Peace extended not beyond the line, yet the *Spaniard* lookt on it as an absolute breach; The beginning of this Enterprize met with a remarkable check, for when General *Venables* might have landed very near *St. Domingo*, the chief Town in the Isle, and deserted by the Garrison, yet ruled by strange Counsels of his own, or as some say, overuled by his Wife, he set his men alhoar ten Leagues Westward of it, whereupon the *Spaniards* took Courage, and betook themselves again to the defence of *St. Domingo*.

The *English* landing, and seeing no opposition, thought themselves safe, and Lords of the *Indies*, and were already sharing the Golden Mines among themselves, When contrary to their expectation the General caused it to be proclaimed at the head of the Army, that none upon pain of Death should plunder any Gold, Plate or Jewels, or kill any Cattle; Which damping their Spirits and the excessive heat of the Climate weakning their Bodies, by that time they had marched a most tedious and disconsolate March, through thick Woods, in deep scalding Sands, ready to perish with miserable drought and thirst for want of Water, of which they met not with a drop in many miles, they were brought into such a Condition that they needed not an Enemy to kill them, being already almost dead with faintness and weakness, so that the *Spaniards* *Negroes* and *Molattoes* falling upon them, destroyed them without resistance, till they were weary of killing, and those thought themselves happy, who could

could make their escape to their Ships. Major General *Hains* and above 600 others fell in this skirmish, besides near as many more in stragling Parties, and all this execution was done with the loss of not above 60 of the Enemy. The remnant of this Naval Army, that they might not be thought to have undertaken so long a Voyage, and of such expectation in vain, possessed themselves with little or no opposition of the Island of *Jamaica*, which though not so plentiful and rich as the place they aimed at, yet with much Industry, and the supplies sent them from *England*, they made it a tolerable Habitation to abide in, planting themselves at *Oristano* the chief, and the only Town therein. In 1658. 500 *Spaniards* under *Don Christopher Arnaldo Sasser* landed in this Island, and began to fortifie themselves at a place called *St. Anne*, but were fiercely set upon by the *English*, and forced to fly into the Woods and Mountains; and another body of 300 *Spaniards*, having fortified themselves at *Charveras* in the North of this Island were by the then Governor, Collonel *Doyly* driven quite out of their hold, *Don Francisco de Preucia*, the *Maestro del Campo* with others taken, many killed, and the rest utterly dispersed.

This grand disaster with many petty ill successes caused the *Spaniards* to despair of regaining the Island, and to Ship off most of their Plate and Women, and the *Negroes* finding the greatest part of their Masters to be dead, killed the Governour, and declined all obedience to the *Spaniards*, chusing themselves a Black for their Governour, and such was the weakness of the *Spaniards*, that instead of correcting them, they were forced to beg their assistance, which yet would not prevail, for soon after they submitted to the *English* Government, and made Discoveries of the *Spaniards* and *Negroes* that would not join with them; whereupon the next year the *Spaniards* quite deserted the Island, except thirty or forty of their Slaves who betwix themselves to the Mountains, but being afraid of

discovery, and to be pursued to death for some Mur-
 thers by them committed, they built themselves Ca-
 noo's, and in them fled to *Cuba*, and never since had
 any considerable attempt made upon them. The *Eng-
 lish* being thus become Masters of the Island, tormed
 themselves into a Colony, and begun to settle Planra-
 tions, while others betook themselves to Sea as Privateers,
 the better to secure themselves against the *Spaniards*,
 and force them to a Peace by seizing their Ships, where-
 in they were very successful. This caused the Isle to be
 much talked of and esteemed by the *English*, who sent
 them supplies of Men, Provisions and necessaries, and
 thus by degrees it became so potent as now it is; And
 tho' the success of the *English* at the beginning of the
Spanish War was but indifferent, yet it afterward prov-
 ed Fortunate enough by gaining several Victories, and
 great prizes from them as our *English Virgil* then sung.

*For divers Ages had the Pride of Spain
 Made the Sun shine on half the World in vain,
 While she bid VVar to all that durst supply
 The place of those her cruelty made dye.
 Of Natures bounty men forbore to tast,
 And the best Portion of the Earth lay wast.
 From the New World her Silver and her Gold,
 Came like a Tempest to confound the Old.
 Feeding with these the brib'd Electors hopes,
 Alone she gave us Emperors and Popes,
 With those accomplishing her vast designs
 Europe was shaken with her Indian Mines.*

*When Brittain looking with a just disdain
 Upon this gelded Majesty of Spain,
 And knowing well that Empire must decline,
 Whose chief support and sinews are of Coin.
 Our Nations solid vertue did oppose
 To the rich troublers of the Worlds repose,
 They that the whole Worlds Monarchy design'd
 Are to their Ports by our bold Fleet confin'd,
 From whence our Redcross they Triumphant see
 Riding without a Rival on the Sea;*

Others

Others may see the Ocean as their Road.
 Only the English make it there aboard,
 Whose ready Sails with every wind can fly,
 And make a Cov'nant with the inconsistent Sky.
 Our Oaks secure as if there took root,
 We tread on Billows with a steady foot.
 Bold were the men which on the Ocean first
 Spread their new Sails when shipwreck was the worst.
 More danger from the English Spain doth find,
 Than from the Rocks, the Billows or the wind,
 Some Ships are Prize, while others burnt and rent,
 With their rich lading to the bottom went.
 Down sinks at once (so Fortune with us sports)
 The pay of Armies and the pride of Courts.
 Vain man! whose Rage buries as low that store
 As Avarice had digg'd for it before,
 What Earth in her dark bowels could not keep,
 From greedy hands lies safer in the deep.
 Where th' Ocean kindly does from Mortals hide
 Those Seeds of Luxury, Debate and Pride.
 And thus into our hands the richest Prize,
 Falls with the noblest of our Enemies, &c.

The Soyl of Jamaica is very fruitful, the Trees and Plants being always springing and never disrobed of their Summer Livery, every month being like our April or May; there are many Plains which they call *Savana's* intermixt with Hills and Woods, which they say were formerly Fields of *Indian* Maiz or Wheat, but converted by the *Spaniards*, to pasture for feeding their Horses, Cows, Hogs, and *Alinego's* that they brought from *Spain* for breed, after they had destroyed all the *Indians*, which were reckoned above six hundred Thousand, which Cattle increased exceedingly, great herds of Horses, Hogs, and other kinds still running wild in the Woods; The Air is more temperate than any of the *Caribees*, being constantly cooled with Eastern breezes, and frequent rains, and never troubled with these storms of wind called *Hurricanes* wherewith the adjacent Islands are disturbed, sometimes so violent that Ships are forced out of the Roads, and on Shoar, their Houses blown down, and provisions rooted out of the Earth; The days and nights are almost equal all the year. It produceth many excellent Commodities, as *Sugar* very good, *Cacao*, *Indico*, *Cotton*, *Tobacco*, *Hydes*, *Tortoise Shells*, curious Wood, *Salt*, *Saltpetre*, *Ginger*, *Pepper*, *Drugs* of several sorts, and *Cochensel*, with many others,

others, which if well improved, this Isle will be the best and richest Plantation that ever the *English* were Masters of.

They have *Horses* so plentiful, that a special one may be bought for six or seven pound; Likewise *Cows*, *Asinies*, *Mules*, *Sheep*, *Goats* and *Hogs* in abundance; With very rare Fish of several sorts, and plenty of tame Fowl, as *Hens*, *Turkies*, and some *Ducks*, but almost infinite store of Wild Fowl, as *Geese*, *Turkies*, *Pigeons*, *Ducks*, *Teal*, *Wigens*, *Ginny Hens*, *Plovers*, *Fleminges*, *Snipes*, *Parrots*, and *Parakeetos*, and many others whose names are not known; With choice Fruits, as *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Pomegranats*, *Coco-nuts*, *Guavers*, *Prickle-Apples*, *Prickle-Pears*, *Grapes*, *Plantains*, *Pines*, and several more; All manner of Garden Herbs and Roots, as *Beans*, *Pease*, *Cabbages*, *Colliflowers*, *Radish*, *Lettice*, *Pursly*, *Melons* and divers more; They are sometimes troubled with Calentures, which is generally occasioned by Drunkenness, ill Diet, or Sloth, also with Fevers and Agues, but they seldom prove mortal. This Isle abounds with good Roads, Bays and Harbours, the chief whereof is *Port Royal* formerly called *Cageway*, very commodious for Shipping, and secured by a strong Castle, it is about twelve Miles from the chief Town of the Island called *St. Jago*. Next is *Port-Morant*, *Old Harbour*, *Port-Negril*, and *Port-Antonio*, with divers others. The Town of *St. Jago de la vega*, is seated six Miles within the Land North-west. When the *Spaniards* possess the Isle, it was a large famous City of about 2000 Houses, with two Churches, two Chappels and an Abby, which when the *English* took under *Venables*, were destroyed all but five hundred, its Churches and Chappels made fewer, and the remainder spoiled and defaced; But since the settlement of the *English*, they begin to repair the ruinous Houses, and it is like to be greater than formerly.

Passage is another Town six mile from *St. Jago*, and as many from *Portugal*, where are about twenty Houses, and a Fort to secure the *English* going thither. In the *Spaniards* time here with several other Towns which are now disregarded, as *Sevilla* on the North of the Isle, once beautified with a Collegiat Church, which had an Abbot. *Melilla* in the North-East, where *Columbus* repaired his Ships at his return from *Veragua*, when he was almost shipwrack't; *Oristan* toward the South Sea, where *Peter Seranna* lost his Ship upon the adjacent Rocks and Sands, and continued here in a solitary Condition for three years, and then had the company of a Mariner for four years more, who was likewise shipwrack't, and only saved himself. Though there are at present no more Towns, yet the Island is divided into fourteen Precincts or Parishes, namely *Port-Royal*, *St. Catherine*, *St. Johns*, *St. Andrews*, *St. Davids*, *St. Thomas*, and *Clarendon*, many whereof are well inhabited by the *English* that have there very good Plantations, whose number is not certainly known, but according to survey taken and returned into England some years since,

since, there were above 700 Families, and more than 15000 Inhabitants, in the forenamed 14 Precincts; And in the 4 Parishes on the North-side of the Isle, that is *St. Georges, St. Maries, St. Anne,* and *St. James* above 2000 more, all which are now extremely increased, even to double if not treble that number: the great Encouragement of gaining wealth, and a pleasant life inviting abundance of People to transplant themselves from *Barbadoes*, and other *English* Plantations every year, so that in a small time it is like to be the most potent and rich Plantation in all *America*; And besides the aforementioned number of Inhabitants, there are reckoned to belong to *Jamaica* of Privateers, or Buccaniers Sloop, and Boat-men which ply about the Isle, at least Thirty thousand stout fighting men, whose Courage is sufficiently discovered in their daily attempts upon the *Spaniards* in *Banama*, and other places, which for the hazard, conduct and daringness of their Exploits, have by some been compared to the Actions of *Cesar* and *Alexander the Great*. The Laws of this Island are as like those of *England* as the difference of Countreys will admit, they having their several Courts, Magistrates and Officers, for executing Justice on Offenders, and hearing and determining all Civil Causes between man and man.

F I N I S.

A Catalogue of Books Printed for *Nath. Crouch* at the Bell in the *Poultry* near *Cheapside*.

HISTORY.

- I. **E**nglands Monarchs: Or, *A Compendious Relation of the most Remarkable Transactions, from J. Cæsar to this present: with Poems, and the Picture of every Monarch from W. the Conqueror, to the Third year of K. Will. and Q. Mary. With a List of the Nobility; The Knights of the Garter; The number of the Lords and Commons in both Houses of Parliament: And many other useful particulars.* Price 1s.
- II. **T**he Wars in England, Scotland and Ireland; containing an Account of all the Battels, Sieges, and other Remarkable Transactions, from the beginning of the Reign of K. Ch. 1. 1625. to 1660; The Tryal of K. Ch. 1. his last Speech. And the most considerable matters till 1660. With Pictures. Price 1s.
- III. **H**istorical Remarks and Observation of the Antient and Present State of London and Westminster; shewing the Foundations, Walls, Gates, Towers, Bridges, Churches, Rivers, Wards, Halls, Companies, Government, Courts, Hospitals, Schools, Inns of Court, Charters and Priviledges thereof; with the most remarkable Wars, Fires, Plagues, &c. for above 903 years past, in and about these Cities, to 1681. with Pictures, and the Arms of 65 Companies of London. Price 1s.

IV. Ad-

IV. **A**dmirable *Curiosities, Rarities and Wonders in England, Scotland, and Ireland*; or an account of many remarkable persons and places; Battles, Sieges, Earthquakes, Tempests, Inundations, Thunders, Lightnings, Fires, Murders, and other considerable Occurrences for many hundred years past; with the natural and artificial Rarities in every County, with several Sculptures. Price 1 s.

V. **T**he History of the Kingdoms of Scotland and Ireland, containing, 1. An Account of the most remarkable Transactions in Scotland for above 1200 years, during the Reigns of 68 Kings, from 424 to K. Ja. I. in 1602. 2. The History of Ireland from the Conquest thereof to this time; with the miraculous persons and places, strange Accidents, &c. And a List of the Nobility and Great Officers of State in both Kingdoms. Illustrated with Pictures. Price 1 s.

VI. **T**he English Empire in America, or a prospect of his Majesties Dominions in the West-Indies, namely, New-found-land, New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Mary land, Virginia, Carolina, Bermudas, Barbuda, Anguilla, Montserrat, Dominica, St. Vincent, Antego, Mevis or Nevis, St. Christophers, Barbadoes and Jamaica. Price 1 s.

VII. **A** View of the English Acquisitions in Guinea and the East-Indies. With an account of the Religion, Government, Wars, strange Customs, Beasts, Serpents, Monsters, and other Observables in those Countreys. And among others, the Life of Mahomet the Grand Impostor. Two Letters, one written by the Great Mogul, and the other by the K. of Sumatra in the East-Indies, to our K. Ja. I. of an unusual and extravagant stile; The cruel executions in those parts; with the manner of the womens burning themselves with their dead Husbands, Together with a Description of the Isle of St. Helena; And the Bay of Souldania, with pleasant Relations and Pictures. Price 1 s.

VIII. **T**he English Heroe: Or, Sir F. Drake Reviv'd. Being a full Account of the dangerous Voyages, admirable Adventures, notable Discoveries, and magnanimous Atchievements of that Valiant and Renowned Commander. As, I. His Voyage in 1572. to Nombre de Dios in the West-Indies, where they saw a Pile of Bars of Silver 70 foot long, 10 foot broad, and 12 foot high. II. His incompassing the whole world in 1577. which he performed in two years and ten months, gaining a vast quantity of Gold and Silver. III. His Voyage into America in 1585. and taking the Towns of St. Jago, St. Domingo, Carthageha, and St. Augustine. IV. His last Voyage into those Countreys in 1595. with his Death and Burial. Price 1 s.

IX. **T**wo Journeys to Jerusalem; Containing first, An account of the Travels of 2 English Pilgrims some years since to Jerusalem, Grand Cairo, Alexandria, &c. 2. The Travels of 12 English Merchants in 1669. from Scanderoon to Tripoly, Joppa, Ramah, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Jericho, the River of Jordan, the Lake of Sodom and Gomorrah, and back again to Aleppo. To which is added, a Relation of the great Council of the Jews in Hungary 1650. to examine the Scriptures concerning Christ. With the notorious Delusion of the Jews, by a counterfeit Messiah at Smyrna in 1666. Lastly, The Ex-

irpation of the Jews throughout Persia in 1666. *Epistle of King Agbarus to our Saviour, with our Saviours Answer; Beautified with Pictures.* Price 1 s.

X. **E**xtraordinary Adventures of several Famous Men, with the strange Events, and signal Mutations and Changes in the Fortunes of divers Illustrious places and persons in all Ages; Being an account of a multitude of stupendious revolutions, accidents, and observable matters in divers States and Provinces throughout the whole world. With Pictures. Price 1 s.

XI. **T**he History of the Nine Worthies of the World; Three whereof were Gentiles; 1. Hector Son of Priamus King of Troy. 2. Alexander the Great. 3. Julius Cæsar. Three Jews. 4. Joshua Captain General of Israel. 5. David King of Judah. 6. Judas Maccabeus a Valiant Jewish Commander. Three Christians. 7. Arthur King of Brittain. 8. Charles the Great K. of France and Emperor of Germany. 9. Godfrey of Bullen K. of Jerusalem; with Poems, and the Pictures of each Worthy. By R. B. Price 1 s.

XII. **F**emale Excellency or the Ladies Glory, Illustrated in the Worthies Lives and Memorable Actions of Nine Famous Women; with Poems and Pictures to each History. By R. B. Price 1 s.

XIII. **W**onderful Prodigies of Judgment and Mercy, discovered in above 300 memorable Histories, with Pictures. Price 1 s.

XIV. **U**nparallel'd Varieties, or the Matchless Actions and Passions of Mankind; displayed in 400 Examples: Discovering the effects, 1. Of Love, Friendship and Gratitude. 2. Of Magnanimity, Courage and Fidelity. 3. Of Chastity, Temperance and Humility: And on the contrary, the Consequences, 4. Of Hatred, Revenge and Ingratitude. 5. Of Cowardice, Barbarity and Treachery. 6. Of Unchastity, Intemperance and Ambition. Imbellished with proper Figures. Price 1 s.

XV. **T**he Kingdom of Darkness: Or the History of Demons, Specters, Witches, Apparitions, Possessions, Disturbances, and other Impostures of the Devil: Containing near 80 memorable Relations. Collected from Authors of undoubted Verity, with Pictures. Price 1 s.

XVI. **S**urprising Miracles of Nature and Art, in 2 parts, containing, I. The Miracles of Nature, or the wonderful Signs and Prodigious Aspects in the Heavens, Earth and Sea; With an account of the most famous Comets, and other Prodigies, from the Birth of Christ to this time. II. The Miracles of Art, describing the most Magnificent Buildings, and other curious Inventions in all Ages; as, the seven Wonders of the World, and many other excellent Structures and Rarities, with Pictures. Price 1 s.

XVII. **T**he Scarlet Whore, or the wicked Abominations, and horrid Cruelties and Persecutions of the Pope and Church of Rome displayed. Being a brief Relation of their Bloody practices in Piedmont, Bohemia, Germany, Poland, Lithuania, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Holland, Scotland, Ireland and England; The Original and Practices of the Spanish Inquisition, The Massacre at Paris; The bloody

blood
pured
and
Mar
voy
upon

XVI

Curi
and
2 s.
XIX

Alf
suffe
XX.

cide
Ing
and
fra
XX.

Mo
Sev

XX

for
the
Sch
Epi
XX

wh
dis
an
II.
3.
of
a
VI
VI
ph
ce
ca
P

bloody Massacre in Ireland, 1641. *The Spanish Invasion ; The Gunpowder-Treason, with the several Plots and Contrivances of the Priests and Jesuits, till our Glorious Deliverance*, by K. William and Q. Mary. *With the Persecutions upon the Protestants in France and Savoy, in 1686, and 1687. and a short Account of Gods Judgments upon Popish Persecutors.* Price 1 s.

Miscellanies.

XVIII D *Elights for the Ingenious in above Fifty Select and choice Emblems Divine and Moral, Ancient and Modern, Curiously Ingraven upon Copper Plates ; with Fifty delightful Poems and Lots, for the Illustration of each Emblem ;* By R. B. Price 2 s, 6 d.

XIX E *xcellent Contemplations Divine and Moral, written by A. L. Capel Baron of Hadham, with some Account of his Life : Also the Speeches and Carriages of D. Ham. and the E. of Holl. who suffered with him : With his pious Advice to his Son.* Price 1 s.

XX W *inter Evenings Entertainments in 2 Parts : Containing, 1. Ten Pleasant Relations of many Rare and Notable Accidents and Occurrences ; with brief Remarks upon every one. 2. Fifty Ingenious Riddles, with their Explanations and useful Observations, and Morals upon each. Enlivened with above 60 Pictures, for illustrating every Story and Riddle.* Price 1 s.

XXI D *elightful Fables in Prose and Verse, none of them to be found in Æsop, but collected from divers Ancient and Modern Authors ; with Pictures and proper Morals to every Fable. Several very pertinent to the present times.* By R. B. Price bound 1 s.

Divinity.

XXII T *he Divine Banquet, or Sacramental Devotions, consisting of Morning and Evening Prayers, Contemplations and Hymns for every day in the Week, in order to a more Solemn Preparation for the worthy Receiving of the Holy Communion, with Eight curious Sculptures, and Graces. Imprimatur. Z. Isham, R. P. D. Hen. Epif. Lond. à Sacris.* Price 1 s.

XXIII A *Guide to Eternal Glory : Or, Brief Directions to all Christians how to attain Everlasting Salvation : To which are added several other small Tracts : As, I. Saving Faith discovered in three Heavenly Conferences between our Blessed Saviour and 1. A Publican. 2. A Pharisee. 3. A Doubting Christian. II. The Threefold state of a Christian. 1. By Nature, 2. By Grace, 3. In Glory. III. The Scriptures Concord, compiled out of the words of Scripture, by way of Question and Answer. IV. The Character of a True Christian. V. A brief Directory for Self-Examination VI. A short Dialogue between a Learned Divine and a Beggar. VII. Beams of the Spirit, or Cordial Meditations. VIII. The Seraphick Souls Triumph in the Love of God. With short remembrances and pious thoughts. IX. History Improved or Christian Applications of History. X. Holy Breathings in several Divine Poems* Price 1 s.

XXIV, Tombs

Youths Divine Pastime; Containing 40 Remarkable Scripture Histories, turned into common English verse. With 40 Pictures proper to each Story; Together with several Scripture Hymns upon divers occasions. Price 8 d.

XXV. THE Young Mans Calling, or the whole Duty of Youth, in a serious and compassionate Address to all young persons to remember their Creator in the days of their Youth. Together with Remarks upon the Lives of several excellent young Persons of both Sexes, as well Ancient as Modern, who have been famous for Virtue and Piety in their Generations, namely, on the Lives of Isaac and Joseph in their youth On the Martyrdom of seven Sons and their Mother. Of Romanus a young Nobleman, and of divers Holy Virgins and Martyrs On the Lives of K. Edw. VI. Q. Jane. Q. Eliz. in her youth, P. Henry Eldest son of K. James, and the young L. Harrington &c. With 12 curious Pictures. Price 1 s. 6 d.

XXVI. THE Vanity of the Life of Man represented in the seven several Stages thereof; With Pictures and Poems exposing the Follies of every Age. To which is added, The History of the Death of Cassianus Bishop and School-Master of Brescia in Italy. who suffered Martyrdom by his own Scholars in the Bloudy Reign of Dioclesian. With other Poems compiled by Anne Askew and John Rogers. By R. B. Price bound 8 d.

XXVII. Mount Sion, or a Draught of that Church that shall stand for ever. Together with a view of that World which shall be broken in pieces and consumed. By William Dyer, Author of Christs Famous Titles. Price bound 1 s.

XXVIII. D'pressed Sion relieved. or, the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness. A Poem. With a compleat History of, and Lamentation for those Renowned Worthies that fell in England by Popish rage and cruelty, from 1680 to 1688. A Relation of the cruel proceedings of the late Chancellor Jefferys in the West; with an account of the late wonderful Deliverance of this Nation, and Gods Sion therein. Humbly Dedicated to their Majesties: By Benj. Keach. Price 1 s.

XXIX. Antichrist Stormed, or the Church of Rome proved to be Mystery Babylon the Great Whore, Answering all the Objections of the Papists, and all others; with the Judgment of many Divines, about the Mystical Numbers in Daniel and Revelations, concerning the rise and final ruin of the Beast and Babylon, proving it will be in this present Age. With an Account of many strange Predications relating to these Times. By B. Keach. Price 1 s.

XXX. The Devout Souls Daily Exercise in Prayers, Contemplations and Praises, containing Devotions for Morning, Noon and Night, for every day in the week; with Prayers before and after the Holy Communion: And likewise for Persons of all conditions, and upon all occasions: With Graces and Thanksgivings before and after Meat. By R. P. D. D. Price bound 6 d.

XXXI. Sacramental Meditations upon divers select places of Scripture, wherein Believers are assisted in preparing their hearts, and exciting their affections and graces when they draw nigh to God in that most awful and solemn Ordinance of the Lords Supper. By Jo. Flavel Minister of Christ in Devon. Price 1 s.

FINIS.

able
rse.
eral

h, in
sons
with
both
rtue
and
beir
gins
her
ton

ven
ems
tory
a in
udy
new

hall
orld
yer,

the
tory
and
the
an
Gods
ach.

My
bje-
Di-
con-
g it
re-

ions
and
the
and
ier

ip-
eir
igh
ver.